



OIL SEALS & O-RINGS



JTEKT | JTEKT CORPORATION
KOYO SEALING TECHNO CO., LTD.



CAT. NO.R2001E-2



OIL SEALS & O-RINGS

- **Koyo Oil Seals: Features**
- **Koyo O-Rings: Features**
- **Koyo Functional Products: Features**
- **FEM (Finite Element Method) Analysis**

1. Oil Seals

Engineering Section

Dimensional Tables

2. O-Rings

Engineering Section

Dimensional Tables

3. Application Examples

of Oil Seals and O-Rings

4. References

Engineering Data

5. Request Forms

for Oil Seal Design and Production

Koyo[®]

OIL SEALS & O-RINGS

JTEKT | JTEKT CORPORATION
KOYO SEALING TECHNO CO., LTD.

Preface

This catalog lists Koyo oil seals and O-rings, including all items of the dimension series specified in ISO, JIS and JASO (Japanese Automobile Standards Organization) standards. This catalog is also based on knowledge gained from our supply record, experience, expertise, technologies, and research developments that JTEKT and KOYO SEALING TECHNO have acquired in cooperation with customers since its foundation in 1964.

A specialty of this new catalog is the comprehensive information, it offers regarding the selection and handling of oil seals and O-rings.

Energy-saving, efforts to protect global environment are in great demand, and we make efforts to continue further research and development in response to these.

We look forward to receiving your further loyal patronage of Koyo products.

If you have any questions or requests in selecting oil seals, please fill out the Request Forms for Oil Seal Design and Production provided at the end of this catalog and send them by fax to your nearest JTEKT operation.

- ★ The contents of this catalog are subject to change without prior notice. Every possible effort has been made to ensure that the data listed in this catalog is correct. However, we can not assume responsibility for any errors or omissions.

Reproduction of this catalog without written consent is strictly prohibited.

Contents

■ Koyo Oil Seals: Features	2
■ Koyo O-Rings: Features	3
■ Koyo Functional Products: Features	4
■ FEM (Finite Element Method) Analysis	6

1. Oil Seals

1.1 Nomenclature and functions of seal components	8
1.2 Seal numbering system	10
1.3 Seal types	11
1.4 Selection of seal	15
1.5 Shaft and housing design	18
1.6 Seal characteristics	22
1.7 Handling of seal	27
1.8 Causes of seal failures and countermeasures	31
1.9 Seal dimensional tables (Contents)	37

2. O-Rings

2.1 Classification of O-ring and backup ring	94
2.2 Numbering systems of O-ring and backup ring	95
2.3 Selection of O-ring	96
2.4 O-ring technical principles	100
2.5 Fitting groove design for O-ring	102
2.6 Handling of O-ring	104
2.7 Typical O-ring failures, causes and countermeasures	105
2.8 O-ring dimensional tables (Contents)	107

3. Application Examples of Oil Seals and O-Rings

3.1 Automobile	144
3.2 Motorcycle	147
3.3 Rolling mill roll necks	148
3.4 Rolling stock axles	149
3.5 Geared motor	150
3.6 Hydraulic motor	150

4. References

4.1 Rubber-material varieties and properties	152
4.2 SI units and conversion factors	154
4.3 Shaft tolerance	158
4.4 Housing bore tolerance	160
4.5 °C - °F temperature conversion table	162
4.6 Steel hardness conversion table	163
4.7 Viscosity conversion table	164
4.8 Shaft surface speed – Quick reference diagram –	165

5. Request Forms for Oil Seal Design and Production

Koyo Oil Seals: Features

1. Lightweight, compact, and energy-saving

Koyo oil seals offer high sealing performance, while being compact with reduced seal width. They help reduction of machine weight, size, and resource consumption

2. High sealing performance by optimum lip design

Koyo oil seals employ a linear-contact lip, which provides proper radial lip load. The lip design ensures excellent sealing performance, low torque, proper flexibility and high allowability for eccentricity.

3. Low heat generation and long service life by highly self-lubricating rubber materials

Based on extensive research and experimentation, JTEKT has succeeded in developing seal rubber materials with high self-lubrication performance. These rubber materials show limited chemical changes such as hardening, softening and/or aging.

These materials, having excellent durability, can offer long service life with less heat generated even under high-peripheral speed.

4. High sealing performance and long service life by hydrodynamic ribs (Perfect Seal, Helix Seal, Super Helix Seal)

The sealing lip has special spiral threads (hydrodynamic ribs) in one or two directions, which drastically improved sealing performance and service life.



Various oil seals



Large-size oil seals

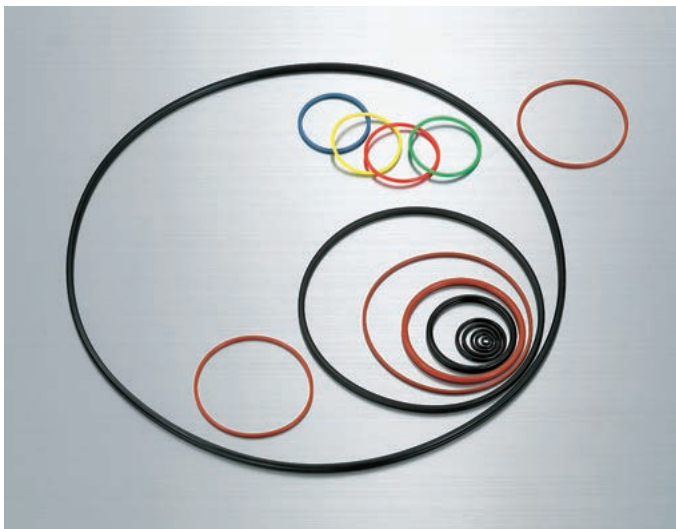
■ Koyo O-Rings: Features

1. High sealing performance and reliability

High sealing performance against water, oil, air, various gases and chemicals.

2. Available in a full lineup of designs and sizes

3. Easy handling



■ Various O-rings

Koyo Functional Products: Features

JTEKT produces various functional products based on advanced sealing technologies and sophisticated manufacturing expertise acquired through extensive research and development.

Koyo functional products are very helpful in improving

machine performance, reducing weight, size, noise and vibration.

Consult JTEKT if there is no product in this catalog that exactly matches your requirements--JTEKT can custom-design products.

1. Functional products for automobiles and industrial machinery



- Center bearing unit
- Bearings molded with vibration isolating rubber
- Spark-plug tube gasket
- Plastic gear shafts
- Dust covers

■ Various functional products



■ Bonded piston seals for automatic transmissions and CVT



■ Friction dampers for manual transmissions and engine balance shafts

2. Functional products for motorcycles



- Air cleaner joint
- Carburetor joint
- Muffler joints
- Plastic gear shafts
- Oil strainer
- Mesh gasket
- Ball-component clutch releases
- Vertical gaskets
- Chain tensioner
- Chain guide

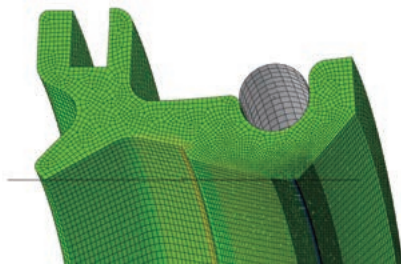
■ Various functional products

FEM (Finite Element Method) Analysis

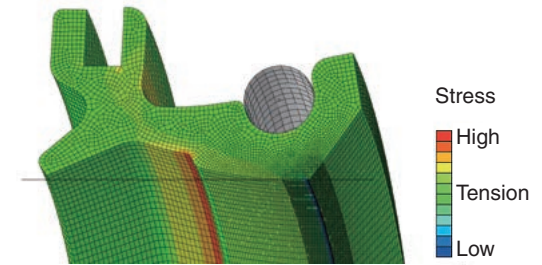
JTEKT uses the non-linear finite element method to analyze non-linear materials such as rubber, for which accurate analysis was difficult before. The company has been studying sealing-mechanism theories by this method in order to develop new products.

The findings so far have been very useful for basic research as well as for rubber-component design. The FEM is our common design tool today, enabling highly reliable analysis and evaluation, speeding up research and product development.

Pressure deflection, stress analysis



Under no load



Under load (stress distribution diagram)

Metal ring three-dimensional stress analysis

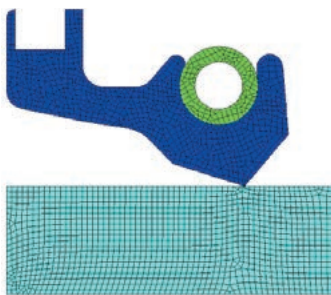


Under no load

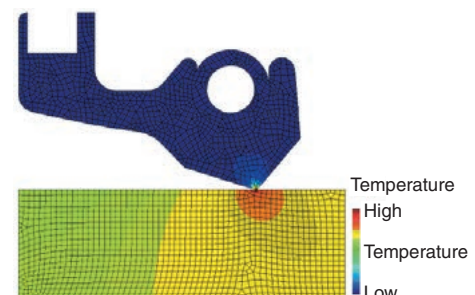


Under load (stress distribution diagram)

Heat transfer analysis (temperature distribution)



When the shaft is standstill

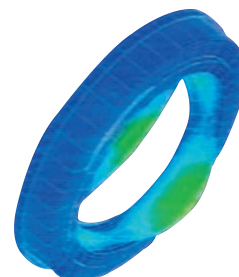


After the shaft is rotated (heat temperature distribution chart)

Three-dimensional seal lip vibration analysis



Under no load



At resonance

1

Oil Seals

1.1 Nomenclature and functions of seal components	8
(1) Nomenclature of components	8
(2) Component functions	8
1.2 Seal numbering system	10
1.3 Seal types	11
(1) Common seal types and their features	11
(2) Special seal types and their features	12
1.4 Selection of seal	15
(1) Selection of seal type	15
(2) Selection of rubber material	16
(3) Selection of metal case and spring materials	18
1.5 Shaft and housing design	18
(1) Shaft design	18
(2) Housing design	19
(3) Total eccentricity	21
(4) Allowable total eccentricity	21
1.6 Seal characteristics	22
(1) Sealing property	22
(2) Seal service life	23
(3) Lip temperature	23
(4) Allowable peripheral speed	24
(5) Allowable internal pressure	25
(6) Seal torque	25
1.7 Handling of seal	27
(1) Storage	27
(2) Handling	27
(3) Mounting	27
(4) Mounting of split MS-type seals	30
(5) Cautions after mounting	30
1.8 Causes of seal failures and countermeasures	31
(1) Causes of seal failures	31
(2) Causes of seal failures and countermeasures	32
1.9 Seal dimensional tables (Contents)	37

1.1 Nomenclature and functions of seal components

(1) Nomenclature of components

Oil seals work to prevent leakage of sealed objects such as lubricants from inside and also to prevent the entry of dust and contaminants from outside.

Oil seals are designed in a variety of shapes according to the applications and substances to be sealed.

Fig. 1.1.1 shows a typical shape of seal and its component nomenclature.

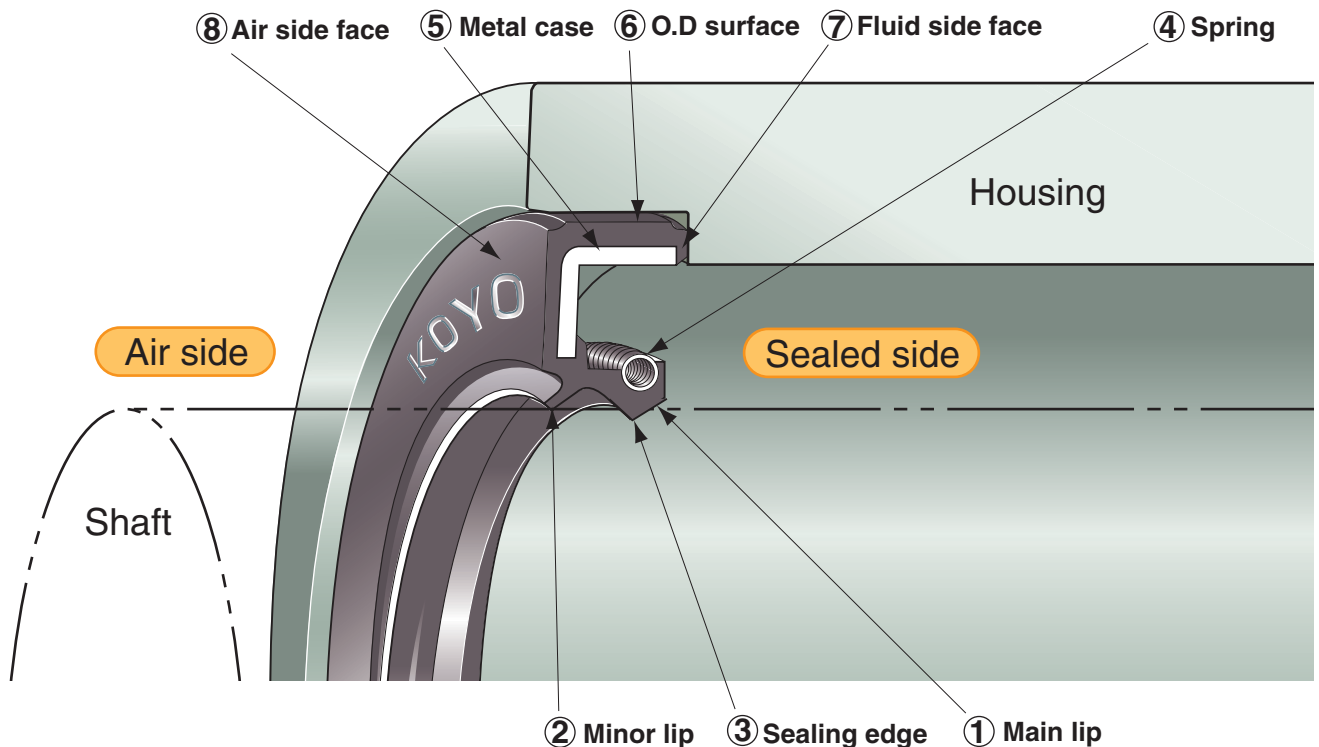


Fig. 1.1.1 Typically shaped oil seal and component nomenclature

(2) Component functions

① Main lip

The main lip is the most critical component of seals. Its sealing edge contacts around the shaft surface in order to provide excellent sealing performance.

During service, seals are placed under various stresses, such as machine vibration, shaft runout, and changes in the temperature and pressure of substances to be sealed.

The main lip is designed so as to generate force (radial lip load) and to keep the sealing edge consistently in contact with the shaft under such stresses.

For such stresses, seal rubber material is made from synthetic rubber, which is highly elastic and abrasion-resistant.

② Minor lip

The minor lip prevents the entry of dust and contaminants from outside. As a lubricant, grease can be retained in the space between main lip and minor lip.

③ Sealing edge

Section of the sealing edge is wedge-shaped to be pressed against the shaft surface and linearly contacts with the shaft to ensure sufficient sealing performance and suitability for operation at high peripheral speed.

④ Spring

The spring supplements the tension at the sealing edge to ensure tight contact between the shaft and the sealing edge and enhanced sealing performance. The spring also prevents the deterioration of main lip sealing performance caused by high heat or others.

Because this spring is a closely wound type coil, the initial tension can be obtained high level, and then changes in load characteristics can be gradual with respect to spring elongation. Tension at the sealing edge can thus be kept stable at an appropriate level.

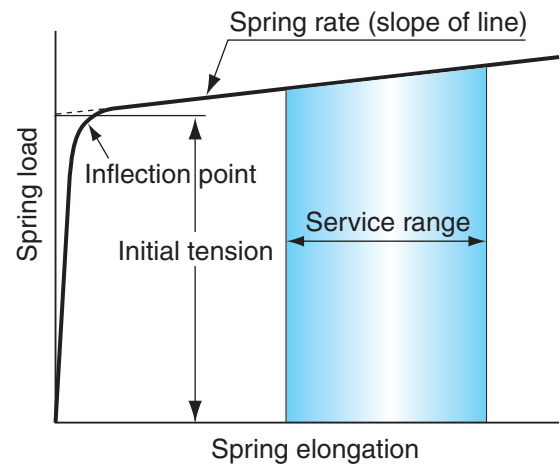


Fig. 1.1.2 Spring properties for seal

⑤ Metal case

The metal case provides rigidity on seal, helping it settle on the housing securely. It also ensures easy seal handling and mounting.

⑥ O.D surface

Seals are fitted tightly into the housing bore generally. O.D surface prevents the oil leakage through fitting area, while excluding contaminants. This surface may be made of either metal or rubber and selected depending on the application.

⑦ Fluid side face

The front end face of the seal is called the nose. Seals are usually mounted for the nose to face the substances to be sealed. The nose is made of rubber and forms a gasket seal when compressed on housing shoulder.

⑧ Air side face

The oil seal surface vertical to the center line of the shaft on the side that does not come in contact with substances to be sealed is generally called the back face. Either metal or rubber peripheral surface is available, depending on the application.

1.2 Seal numbering system

Table 1.2.1 Seal numbering system

Example

MH S A 45 70 8 J

Special shape code J: Additional code is added here as an identifier when two or more seals have exactly the same type codes and dimensional numbers.

Dimensional numbers [Shaft number 45: The seal suits the shaft diameter of $\phi 45$ mm.
Housing bore number ... 70: The seal suits the housing bore diameter of $\phi 70$ mm.
Width number 8: The seal width is 8 mm.

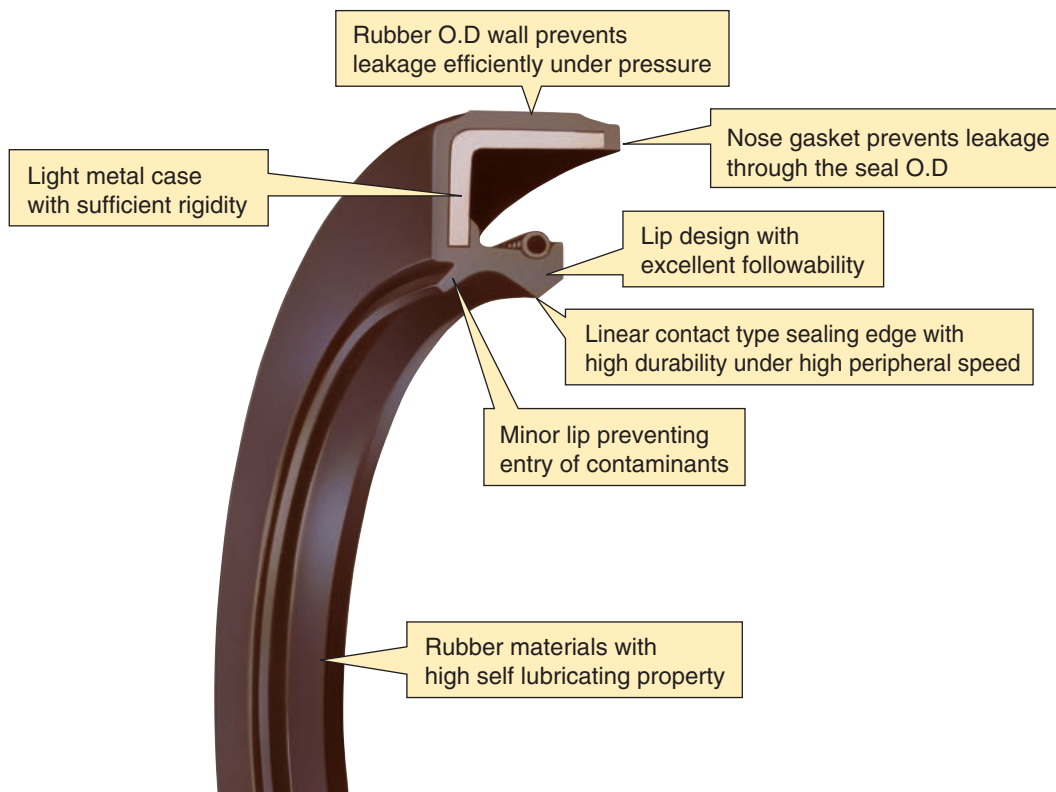
Lip type code No code: without minor lip
A: with minor lip

Spring code No code: without spring
S: with spring

Seal type code [MH: O.D wall is rubber material
HM: O.D wall is metal case
HM(S)H: O.D wall is metal with a reinforcing inner metal case.
(A spring is always provided for this type.)

Remark) For the type codes of special type seals, refer to Section 1.3.

Koyo oil seals: Features



1.3 Seal types

(1) Common seal types and their features

Seals are classified by O.D wall material, lip type and whether with spring or without spring. Major oil seals are specified in ISO 6194, JIS B 2402, and JASO F 401. Table 1.3.1 shows common seal types.

Table 1.3.2 lists the seal type codes used at JTEKT, along with the corresponding codes used in the ISO, JIS, and JASO standards.

Table 1.3.1 Oil seals of common types

	With spring ¹⁾			Without spring	
	Rubber O.D wall ²⁾	Metal O.D wall ³⁾	Metal O.D wall (with a reinforcing inner metal case) ^{3) 4)}	Rubber O.D wall ²⁾	Metal O.D wall ³⁾
Without minor lip					
Type code	MHS	HMS	HMSH	MH	HM
With minor lip ⁵⁾					
Type code	MHSA	HMSA	HMSAH	MHA	HMA
Features of each type	1) With spring type secures stable sealing performance 2) Rubber O.D wall type provides stable sealing performance around the seal O.D surface 3) Metal O.D wall type ensures improved fitting retention between the seal O.D and the housing bore 4) Reinforcing inner metal case in the metal O.D wall type protects the main lip 5) With minor lip type is used for applications where there are contaminants, such as dust and foreign matter, on the air side face of the oil seal.				

Table 1.3.2 Koyo oil seal type codes corresponding to the codes used in Industrial standards

KOYO	ISO ¹⁾ · JIS ²⁾	Old JIS
MHS	Type 1	S
HMS	Type 2	SM
HMSH	Type 3	SA
MH	—	G
HM	—	GM
MHSA	Type 4	D
HMSA	Type 5	DM
HMSAH	Type 6	DA
MHA	—	—
HMA	—	—

Notes 1) ISO : International Organization Standardization
 2) JIS : Japanese Industrial Standard

(2) Special seal types and their features

JTEKT and Koyo sealing techno Co.,Ltd. provide special seals to meet a wide variety of machines and applications:

Table 1.3.3 Oil seals of special types (1)

⊙: For bi-directional rotation ○: For uni-directional rotation

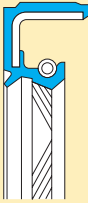
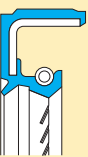
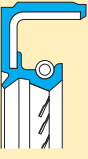
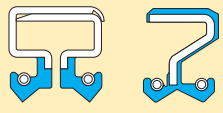
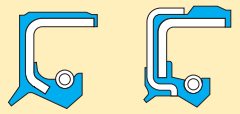

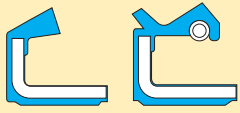
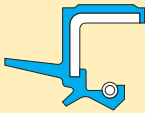


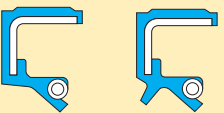
Seal type	Type code and shape	Motion	Features	Applications
Perfect Seals	 MHSA...XBT	⊙	The hydrodynamic ribs provided in two directions on the lip ensure improved pumping effect and higher sealing performance in both rotational directions of the shaft.	Reduction gears input shafts Differential gear sides
Helix Seals	 MHSA...XRT MHSA...XLT	○	The hydrodynamic ribs provided in a direction on the lip ensure improved pumping effect and higher sealing performance even under high peripheral speed and eccentricity.	Engine crankshafts Oil pumps Differential gear sides Reduction gears input shafts
Super Helix Seals	 MHSA...XRT MHSA...XLT	○	Optimized hydrodynamic ribs provided in a direction ensure long-lasting high pumping effect.	Engine crankshafts Oil pumps Differential gear sides Reduction gears input shafts
Double Lip Seals	 HMSD MHSD	⊙	These seals can separate and seal two kinds of oil or fluid on one shaft	Engaged positions of transfer system



Table 1.3.3 Oil seals of special types (2)

⊙: For bi-directional rotation -: For reciprocation

Seal type	Type code and shape	Motion	Features	Applications
Pressure-resistant Seals	 MHP...P GMHP...P	⊙	These seals are designed to reduce lip deformation caused by oil pressure. Sealing performance does not being deteriorated under high pressure	Hydraulic motors Motorcycle engine crankshafts Power steering input shafts
Reciprocating Seals	 MHR...R	⊙	These seals are designed to accommodate shaft strokes and to lessen lip deformation caused by shaft reciprocating motion	CVT shafts of motorcycles
External Lip Seals	 XM XMHP	⊙	This type of seal has the lip on its outside, sealing the contact with housing	Front hubs Rear hubs
Seals with Side Lip	 MHP...S	⊙	A large side lip ensures prevention of entry of dust/water	Differential gear sides Differential pinion gear
Mud-resistant Seals with Integrated Sleeve	 D	⊙	These seals are designed to enhance prevention of entry of mud	Wheel hubs
HR Seals	 HRSA	⊙	HR seals ensures sealing performance around seal O.D and retain fitting with housing	Engine crankshafts Wheel hubs
SIM Seals	 MHR MHP	⊙	The seals are spring-in mold type, which protect the spring from dust / water and enhance durability	Plug tubes Wheel hubs



■ Seal with Side Lip




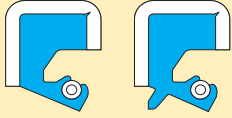
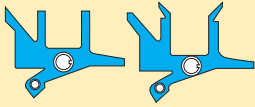

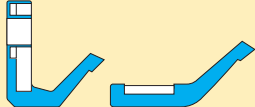

■ HR Seal



■ SIM Seal

Table 1.3.3 Oil seals of special types (3)

⊙: For bi-directional rotation

Seal type	Type code and shape	Motion	Features	Applications
Full Rubber Seals	 MS	⊙	Mounting is easy because of full rubber construction. Split type seals are available which can be mounted directly, not necessarily mounting from the shaft end	Long shafts, complex shaped shaft
YS Type Seal	 YS YSA	⊙	Wide range sizes for medium and large shafts are available	Rolling mills Various medium and large size machines
MORGOIL Seals	 MS...J MS...NJ	⊙	MORGOIL seals are used exclusively on MORGOIL bearings	MORGOIL bearings
Water Seals	 XMHE	⊙	The double lips ensure improved water-proof performance	Rolling mill roll necks
Scale Seals	 WR WR...BJ	⊙	These seals prevent the ingress of scales in rolling oil	Rolling mill roll necks
V-Rings	 MV...A	⊙	With these rings, shafts can be sealed at the end. The V-rings can be mounted easily in limited spaces	Rolling mill roll necks

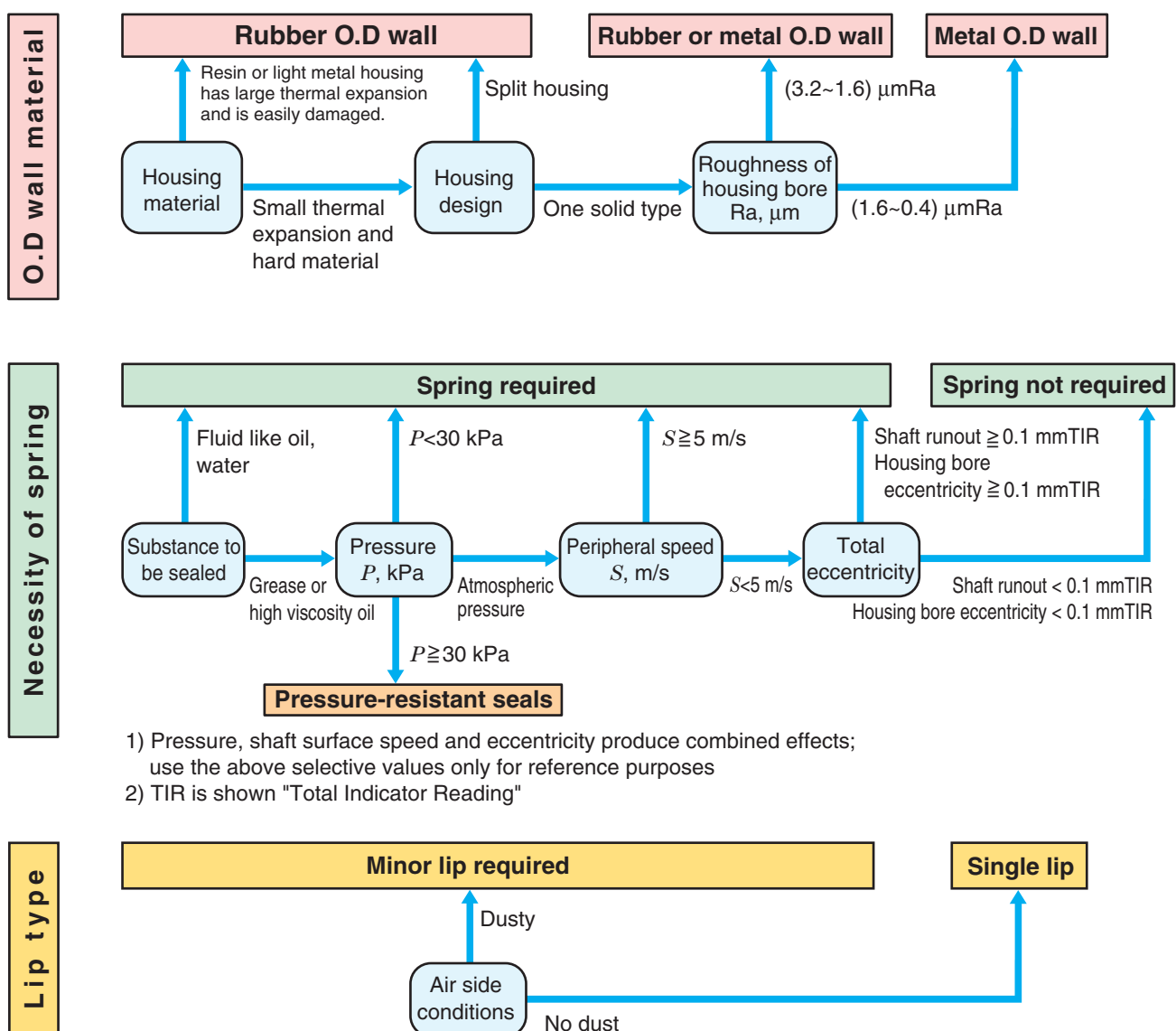
1.4 Selection of seal

(1) Selection of seal type

To select a seal type, seal O.D wall material, lip type, and whether a spring should be provided or not should be decided based on operational conditions as shown in flowcharts below.

If you need oil seals used under special conditions not covered in the flowcharts, refer to Section 1.3 Paragraph (2), "Special seal types and their features."

Table 1.4.1 Flowcharts for oil seal selection



★Seal selection example

- Housing: Made of steel, one solid design, housing bore surface roughness 1.8 μmRa
- Substance to be sealed: Grease
- Pressure: Atmospheric
- Shaft surface speed: 6 m/s
- Air side condition: Dusty

According to the above flowcharts, a seal with a rubber or metal O.D wall, spring, and minor lip is the most suitable for these conditions. The MHSA or HMSA seal is recommended in this case.

(2) Selection of rubber material

Rubber materials should be selected according to temperature conditions and substances to be sealed.

Table 1.4.2 lists rubber materials along with their operational temperature ranges and their stability to fluids.

- ⊙ : The rubber has excellent resistance to the substance to be sealed
- : The rubber has good resistance to the substance except under extreme conditions
- △ : The rubber is not resistant to the substance except under specific favorable conditions
- × : The rubber is not resistant to the substance

Table 1.4.2 Rubber materials, operational temperature ranges and their stability to fluids⁴⁾

Rubber material (ASTM ³⁾ code)	Grade	Features	Operational temperature range ^{1) 2)} Lower limit Upper limit Normal operation range -50 0 50 100 150 200 °C	Fuel oil			Lubrication oil and hydraulic fluid							Grease					Chemicals and water										
				Gasoline (regular)	Gasoline (premium)	Kerosene, light oil	Gear oil	Turbine oil	Engine oil	Automatic-transmission fluid	Mineral oil	Water + glycol	Phosphoric ester	Brake oil	Cutting oil	Machine oil	Lithium base	Urea base	Ester base	Silicone base	Fluorine base	Alcohol	Ether	Ketone	Water	Concentrate inorganic acid solution	Dilute inorganic acid solution	Concentrate alkaline solution	Dilute alkaline solution
Nitrile rubber (NBR)	Standard type	Well-balanced rubber in resistance to high-, low- temperature, and to abrasion	-30 100	○	○	⊙																							
	Low-temperature resistant type	High resistant to both high- and low-temperatures and to abrasion	-40 100	△	△	○																							
	High- and low-temperature resistant type	Very strong and low strain. Superior in resistance to high- and low-temperature	-40 110	△	△	○	⊙	⊙	⊙	⊙	○	×	×	○	○	⊙	⊙	△	⊙	⊙	○	△	×	⊙	×	△	○	○	
	Heat resistant type	Enhanced heat and abrasion resistance. Highly compatible with synthetic oil	-20 120	○	○	⊙																							
	For food processing machines	Nitrile rubber passed tests specified in the Food Sanitation Law	-30 100	△	△	○																							
Hydrogenated nitrile rubber (HNBR)	Standard type	Compared with nitrile rubber, superior in resistance to heat and to abrasion	-30 140	⊙	⊙	⊙	⊙	⊙	⊙	⊙	○	×	×	⊙	⊙	⊙	⊙	△	⊙	⊙	○	△	×	⊙	×	△	○	○	
Acrylic rubber (ACM)	Standard type	High resistant to oil and to abrasion	-20 150																										
	High- and low-temperature resistant type	Improved low-temperature resistance. Low strain and same level heat resistance as standard type	-30 150	△	△	⊙	⊙	⊙	⊙	⊙	×	×	×	△	⊙	⊙	⊙	×	⊙	⊙	×	×	×	○	×	△	×	×	
Silicone rubber (VMQ)	Standard type	Wide operational temperature range and good abrasion resistance	-50 170	×	×	○	×	○	○	△	⊙	△	○	△	△	×	○	○	○	×	△	○	×	○	○	△	○	⊙	⊙
Fluorocarbon rubber (FKM)	Standard type	Most superior in heat resistance and good abrasion resistance	-20 180	⊙	⊙	⊙	⊙	⊙	⊙	⊙	△	×	△	⊙	⊙	⊙	△	⊙	⊙	⊙	○	×	×	△	○	⊙	×	△	

* The information provided in the above chart is for reference only. For specific details, consult JTEKT.
 Notes 1) Operational temperature means the lip (Sliding part) temperature. It should be determined based on ambient temperature, heat generated by the machine, lip friction heat, heat generation by the agitation of the substance to be sealed and heat transferred from other components etc.
 2) The highest normal-operation temperature may be lower than indicated in this table, depending on the kind and properties of the substance to be sealed (Refer to Table 1.4.3.)
 3) ASTM : American Society for Testing and Materials.
 4) Properties above may be affected by the components of rust preventing oil and cleaning fluid. Consult JTEKT.

Table 1.4.3 Upper limits guideline of normal operation temperature of rubber materials used with different oils (°C)

Rubber material	Gear oil	Turbine oil	Engine oil	ATF
Nitrile rubber	(100)	100	120	(120)
Hydrogenated nitrile rubber	140	←	←	←
Acrylic rubber	150	←	←	←
Silicone rubber	Incompatible	150	170	(150)
Fluorocarbon rubber	180	←	←	←

Remark)
 The () indicates oil with extreme pressure additives. Extreme pressure additives are compounds of phosphor, sulfur or chlorine base, added to prevent wear or seizure on sliding or rotating surfaces. These compounds are activated by heat and chemically react against rubber, which deteriorates rubber properties.

Small talk 1

A new salesman's resolution

When the new salesman asked the chief engineer how the elastic rubber is made, he got the reply: "After adding cross-linking chemicals to rubber polymers made from naphtha, high pressure is applied under high temperature. This creates a long-

lasting elasticity. High stress conditions do wonders to things, even to humans." Hearing this, the new salesman resolved to live like rubber, resilient and bouncing back into shape.

(3) Selection of metal case and spring materials

The materials of metal case and spring can be selected according to the substance to be sealed.

Table 1.4.4 Compatibility of metal-case and spring materials with substance to be sealed

Material Substance to be sealed	Metal case		Spring	
	Cold rolled carbon steel sheet (JIS SPCC)	Stainless steel sheet (JIS SUS304)	High carbon steel wire (JIS SWB)	Stainless steel wire (JIS SUS304)
Oil	○	—	○	—
Grease	○	—	○	—
Water	×	○	×	○
Seawater	×	○	×	○
Water vapor	×	○	×	○
Chemicals	×	○	×	○
Organic solvent	○	○	○	○

○ : Compatible × : Incompatible — : Not applicable

1.5 Shaft and housing design

(1) Shaft design

Oil seals can show good sealing performance when mounted on properly designed shafts. To design shafts properly, follow the specifications below.

1) Material

Shafts should be made from carbon steels for machine structural use, low-alloy steel, or stainless steel. Brass, bronze, aluminum, zinc, magnesium alloy and other soft materials are not suitable, except for special applications such as for low-speed or in a clean-environment.

2) Hardness

Shaft hardness should be at least 30 HRC. In a clean environment, shaft hardness does not influence seal performance. However, in an environment where dust or contaminated oil exists, harder shaft is desired. Hard shaft is advantageous regarding seal damage prevention.

3) Dimensional accuracy

The shaft diameter tolerance should be h8. Seals are designed to suit shafts with the tolerance of h8. When mounted on other tolerance shafts, seals may be unable to provide sufficient sealing performance. For use of other tolerance shafts, consult JTEKT.

Small talk 2

A service engineer's finding

One customer called, "Some seals show oil leakage and some are OK. Please come and see immediately." A JTEKT service engineer visited the customer.

He checked shaft diameter and any damage, also visually checked the seals, but no possible cause of oil leakage was found.

He asked how the shaft surface was finished. It was paper lapped to get the desired level of surface roughness. He then checked the shaft surface and found that the leaking shaft had lead marks (spiral traces of lapping) running in the leaking direction. When he rotated the shaft in the reversing direction, no leakage occurred.

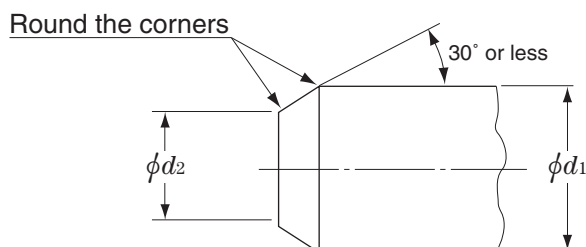
Showing a catalog, he advised the customer to finish shafts by plange cut grinding. Satisfied, he went back and felt it was a good day.

Table 1.5.1 h8 Shaft tolerance

Nominal shaft diameter <i>d</i> , mm		Tolerance μm	
		h8	
Over	Up to	Upper	Lower
3	6	0	-18
6	10	0	-22
10	18	0	-27
18	30	0	-33
30	50	0	-39
50	80	0	-46
80	120	0	-54
120	180	0	-63
180	250	0	-72
250	315	0	-81
315	400	0	-89
400	500	0	-97
500	630	0	-110
630	800	0	-125
800	1 000	0	-140

4) Shaft end chamfer

To protect seals from damage at mounting onto shafts, recommended chamfer on the shaft end is shown below.



Nominal shaft diameter d_1 , mm		d_1-d_2 mm	Nominal shaft diameter d_1 , mm		d_1-d_2 mm
Over	Up to		Over	Up to	
—	10	1.5 min.	50	70	4.0 min.
10	20	2.0 min.	70	95	4.5 min.
20	30	2.5 min.	95	130	5.5 min.
30	40	3.0 min.	130	240	7.0 min.
40	50	3.5 min.	240	500	11.0 min.

[Remark] When round chamfer is applied, take the above specified d_1-d_2 dimensional chamfer or more.

Fig. 1.5.1 Shaft end chamfer

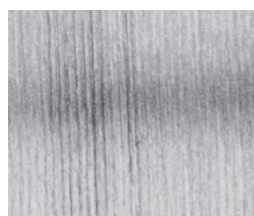
5) Surface roughness and finishing method

To ensure the sealing performance of seals, the shaft surface to be in contact with the lip should be finished to $(0.63-0.2) \mu\text{mRa}$ and $(2.5-0.8) \mu\text{mRz}$ in roughness.

Note that lead marks on the shaft surface may carry the substance to be sealed in the axial direction during shaft rotation, which interferes with the function of the seal. Finish shaft surface such that the lead angle will be no greater than 0.05° . To achieve this, plange cut grinding is most suitable. To avoid undulation on the shaft surface, the ratio of shaft rotational speed vs grinding-wheel rotational speed should not be an integer.



■ Good finished surface



■ Undesirable finished surface

The surface shows visible lead marks

Fig. 1.5.2 Shaft surface with and without lead marks

(2) Housing design

1) Material

Steel or cast iron is generally used as the material of housings. When aluminum or plastic housing is used, the following consideration and study are required, as seal seating in housing bore may become loose fitting under high temperature because the housing material and seal material have different linear expansion coefficients. This may cause problems such as leakage through the seal O.D., or seal dislocation.

2) Dimensional accuracy

The housing bore tolerance should be H7 or H8 when bore is 400 mm or less. For larger housing bores, recommended tolerance is H7.

Table 1.5.2 Housing bore tolerance

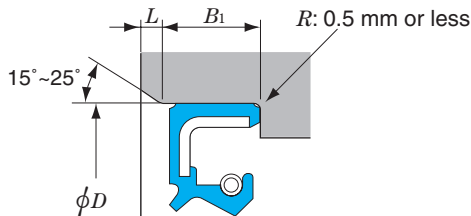
Nominal bore diameter D , mm		Tolerance μm			
		H7		H8	
Over	Up to	Upper	Lower	Upper	Lower
3	6	+12	0	+18	0
6	10	+15	0	+22	0
10	18	+18	0	+27	0
18	30	+21	0	+33	0
30	50	+25	0	+39	0
50	80	+30	0	+46	0
80	120	+35	0	+54	0
120	180	+40	0	+63	0
180	250	+46	0	+72	0
250	315	+52	0	+81	0
315	400	+57	0	+89	0
400	500	+63	0	—	—
500	630	+70	0	—	—
630	800	+80	0	—	—
800	1 000	+90	0	—	—
1 000	1 250	+105	0	—	—
1 250	1 600	+125	0	—	—

1.5 Shaft and housing design

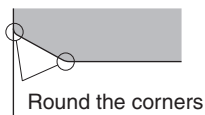
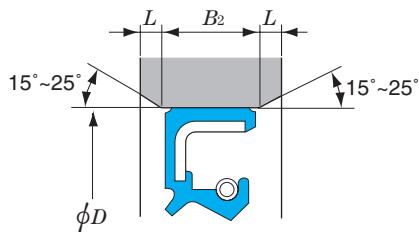
3) Chamfer

Provide the chamfer at the housing bore inlet as shown below so that a seal can be mounted easily and avoided from damages.

Shouldered bore



Straight bore



Unit : mm

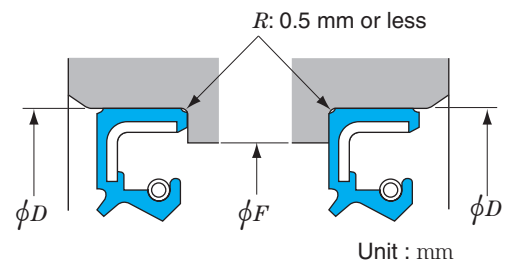
Nominal seal width, b		B_1 min.	B_2 min.	L
Over	Up to			
–	10	$b + 0.5$	$b + 1.0$	1.0
10	18			1.5
18	50	$b + 0.8$	$b + 1.6$	

[Remark] b indicates the width of a seal.

Fig. 1.5.3 Recommended housing bore chamfers

4) Housing shoulder diameter

In case the housing bore has a shoulder, satisfy the following dimensional requirements.



Nominal seal O.D, D		F
Over	Up to	
–	50	$D - 4$
50	150	$D - 6$
150	400	$D - 8$

[Remark] D indicates the outer diameter of a seal.

Fig. 1.5.4 Recommended housing shoulder diameters

5) Surface roughness

To ensure seal sitting and to prevent leakage through seal O.D, finish bore surface to the roughness specified below.

Table 1.5.3 Housing bore surface roughness

Seal type	Housing bore surface roughness
For metal O.D wall type seal	(1.6~0.4) μmRa
	(6.3~1.6) μmRz
For rubber O.D wall type seal	(3.2~1.6) μmRa
	(12.5~6.3) μmRz

Seals with coated metal O.D wall are available in case metal O.D wall type seals with extremely high sealing performance are required.

Consult JTEKT for these oil seals.

(3) Total eccentricity

When the total eccentricity is excessive, the sealing edge of the seal lip cannot accommodate shaft motions and leakage may occur.

Total eccentricity is the sum of shaft runout and the housing-bore eccentricity. It is normally expressed in TIR (Total Indicator Reading).

Shaft runout is defined as being twice the eccentricity between the shaft center and center of shaft-center rotation trajectory.

This is also normally expressed in TIR.

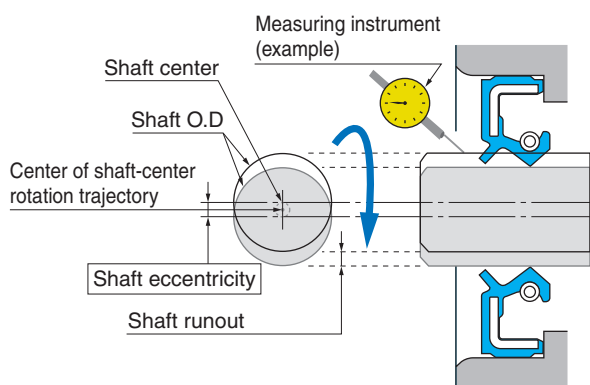


Fig. 1.5.5 Shaft runout

Housing bore eccentricity is defined as being the double of eccentricity between the housing-bore center and shaft rotation center. It is generally expressed in TIR (Total Indicator Reading).

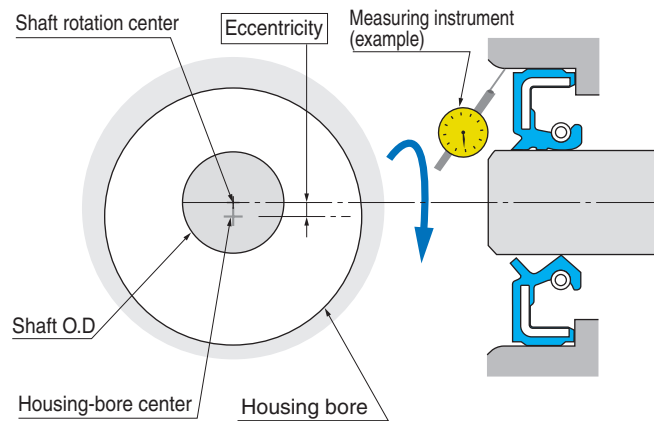


Fig. 1.5.6 Housing bore eccentricity

(4) Allowable total eccentricity

The allowable total eccentricity is the maximum total eccentricity at which the sealing edge can accommodate shaft rotation and retain adequate sealing performance. The allowable total eccentricity of seals is dependent not only on seal characteristics, such as seal type, seal size, and rubber material, but also on other conditions, including shaft diameter tolerance, temperature and rotational speed.

It is therefore difficult to determine the allowable total eccentricity of individual seals. The typical allowable total eccentricity values of seals are shown in Fig. 1.5.7.

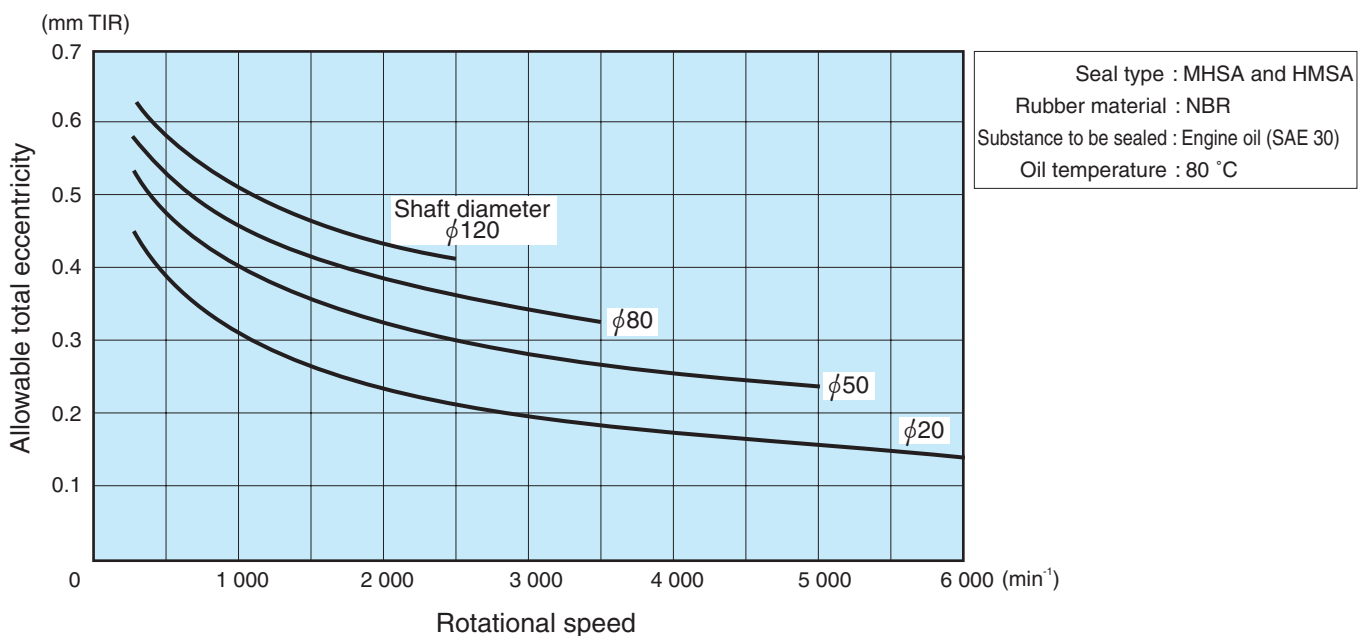


Fig. 1.5.7 Allowable total eccentricity for oil seal

1.6 Seal characteristics

(1) Sealing property

Oil seals are used to prevent lubricants or other fluids from leaking outside of the equipment or machine.

As shown in Fig. 1.6.1, the main lip shape and the contact with the rotating shaft surface produce a pumping effect that returns the fluid, thus ensuring the fluid is contained inside.

The pumping effect is measured and expressed by pumped fluid volume per time unit. The greater the pumped volume, the higher the sealing performance will be.

The pumped volume depends on multiple factors, such as rotational speed and fluid viscosity.

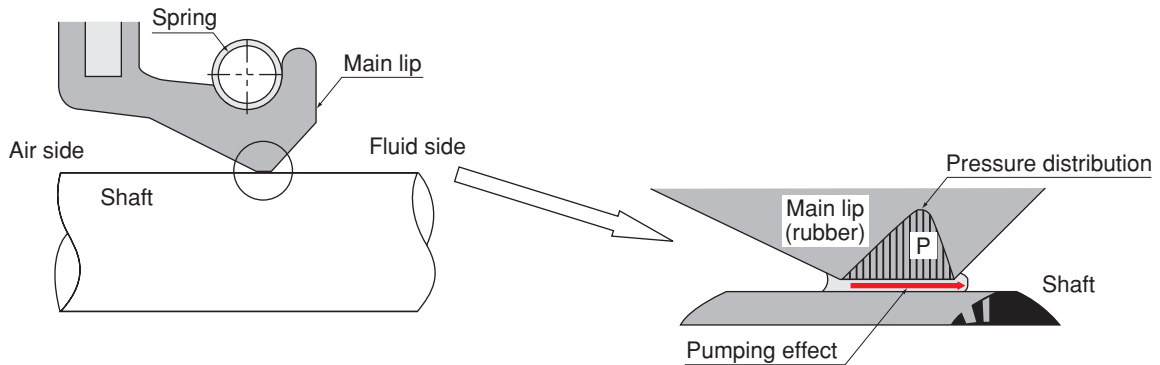


Fig. 1.6.1 Sealing property

As it can be observed in Fig. 1.6.2, which shows the relation between rotational speed and pumped volume, the pumped volume increases with the rotational speed.

Using the hydrodynamic ribs can further increase pumped volume.

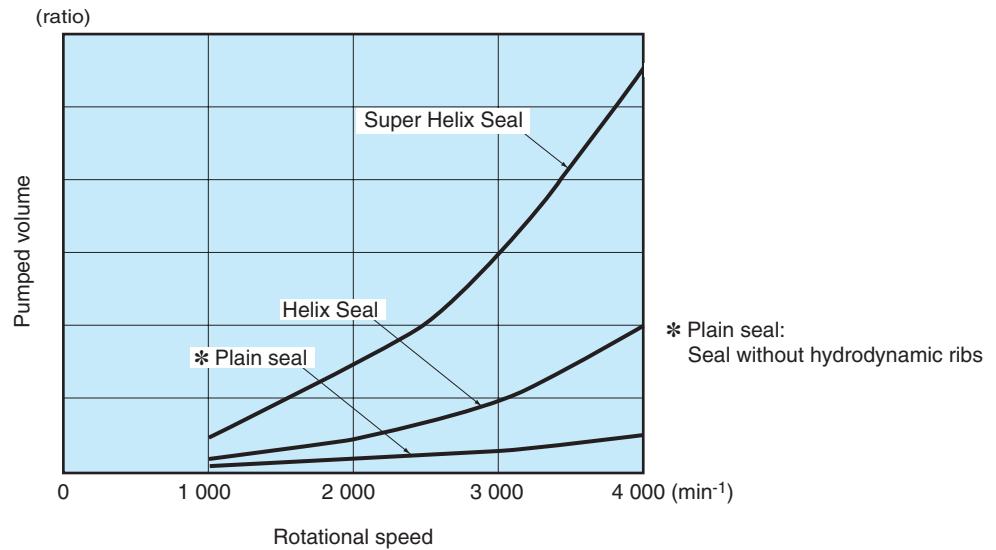


Fig. 1.6.2 Rotational speed and pumped volume

(2) Seal service life

The seal service life is defined as the time it takes to reach insufficient seal performance, which can be the result of wear on the lip rubber, chemical deterioration due to the use of oil or grease, or hardening.

It is not so easy to determine actual seal service life, because it is dependent on many factors, such as condition of operational temperature, eccentricity, rotational speed, substance to be sealed, and lubrication.

The diagram below (Fig. 1.6.3) shows the curves of estimated seal service life, obtained using major life-determining conditions as parameters, such as rubber material, lubricant, and lip temperature.

The service life shown in Fig. 1.6.3 is approximate, and the actual service life may be shorter depending on the operating conditions.

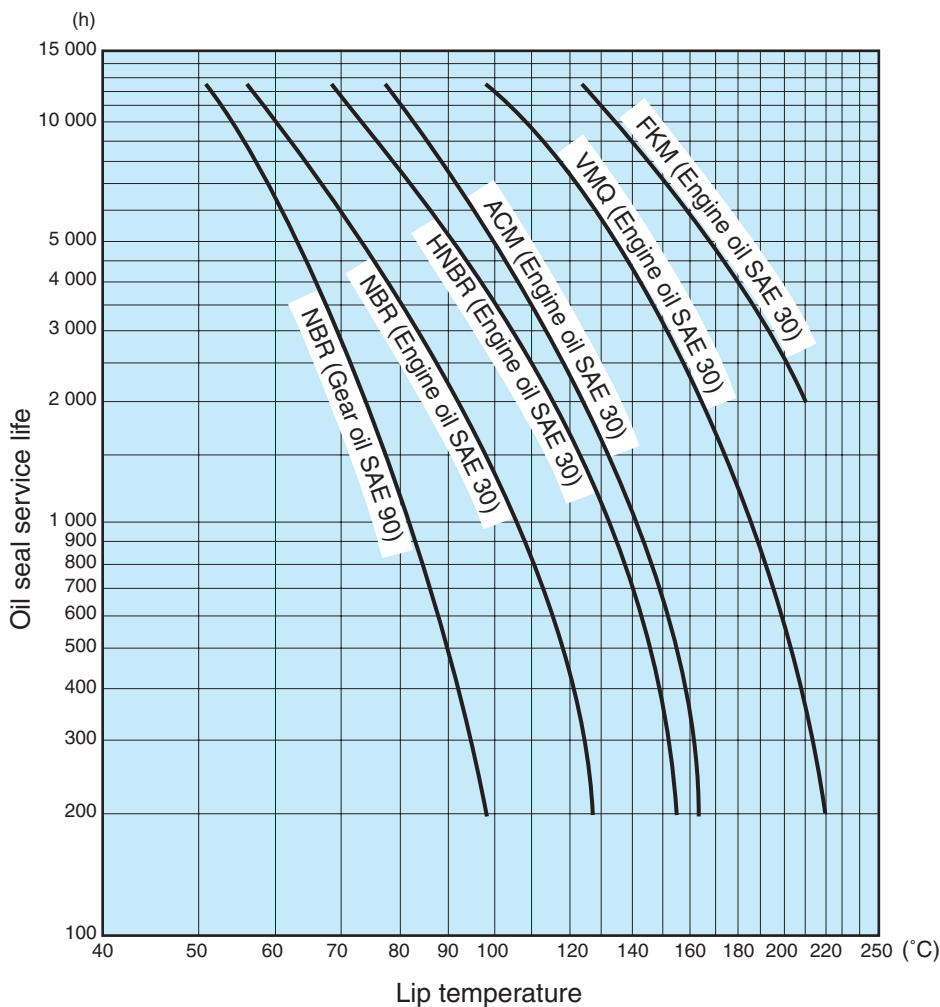


Fig. 1.6.3 Oil seal service life estimation curves

(3) Lip temperature

To determine the seal service life based on the above diagram, it is critical to estimate lip temperature precisely.

As the shaft rotates, the seal lip is heated due to friction. Lip temperature is dependent on the balance between the energy supplied by frictional heat and the radiated energy, which varies according to temperature

difference and the construction surrounding the seal.

Many factors influence lip temperature, so it is difficult to determine this precisely.

The following is the procedure for estimation of lip temperature.

● Lip temperature estimation method

- ① Calculate the peripheral speed at the sealing edge using the following equation

$$v = \frac{\pi dn}{(60 \times 1\,000)}$$

where,

- v : peripheral speed at the sealing edge, m/s
- π : Ratio of circle circumference to diameter (3.14)
- d : Shaft diameter, mm
- n : Rotational speed, min^{-1}

- ② Determine the supposed ambient temperature
- ③ Find the point at which the ambient temperature curve meets the calculated shaft surface speed in Fig. 1.6.4
- ④ Read the ordinate value of the point
- ⑤ Obtain the estimated lip temperature by the sum of the ordinate value and ambient temperature

Example

Shaft diameter: $\phi 50$ mm
 Rotational speed: $4\,000 \text{ min}^{-1}$
 Ambient temperature: 80°C
 Peripheral speed at the sealing edge can be obtained as follows;

$$v = \frac{\pi \times 50 \times 4\,000}{60 \times 1\,000} = 10.5 \text{ m/s}$$

In Fig. 1.6.4, the cross of the curve for ambient temperature 80°C and peripheral speed 10.5 m/s indicates that the lip temperature rise will be 20°C .

Therefore, lip temperature is estimated 100°C ($80 + 20 = 100^\circ\text{C}$).

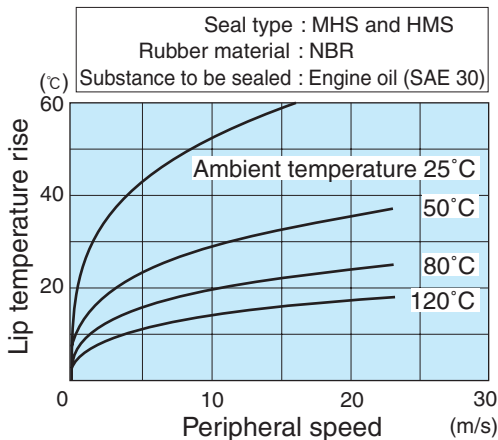


Fig. 1.6.4 Estimated lip temperature rise curves

(4) Allowable peripheral speed

The sealing edge of the seal should provide constant sealing performance, maintaining contact with the shaft while accommodating runout of the shaft (sum of shaft runout and mounting eccentricity).

When shaft rotation is extremely fast, the sealing edge eventually becomes unable to accommodate runout of the shaft (sum of shaft runout and housing-bore eccentricity), thus deteriorating sealing performance. The speed just before the sealing performance is deteriorated, is called the allowable peripheral speed for seals.

The allowable peripheral speed for seal is mostly influenced by shaft runout. When total eccentricity is small, the allowable peripheral speed is a constant value, depending on the rubber material and seal type.

The diagrams below show the typical allowable peripheral speed for seals mounted on the shaft and housing that are finished to a given level of accuracy.

Figs. 1.6.5 and 1.6.6 show the examples of allowable peripheral speed actually measured with the oil seals attached to the shaft finished with a certain accuracy and housing.

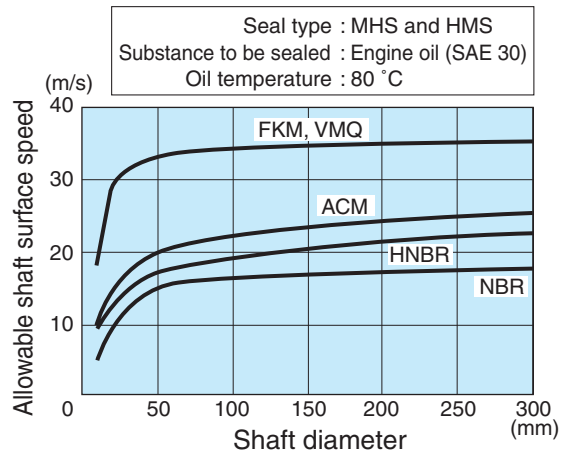


Fig. 1.6.5 Relation between rubber materials and allowable peripheral speed for seal

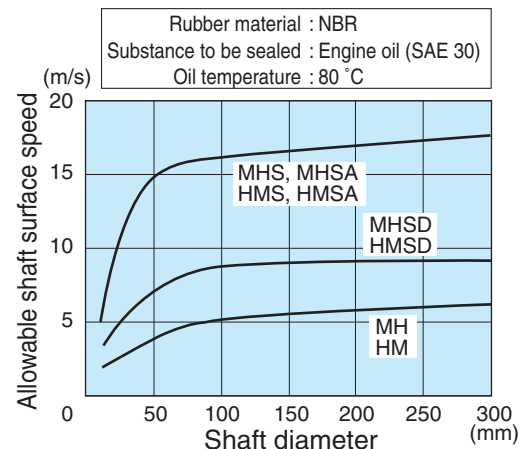


Fig. 1.6.6 Relation between seal types and allowable peripheral speed for seal

(5) Allowable internal pressure

Another factor that may deteriorate seal performance is internal pressure. The allowable internal pressure is also significantly dependent on runout of the shaft (sum of shaft runout and housing-bore eccentricity).

Fig.1.6.7 shows the example of allowable internal pressure actually measured with the oil seals attached to the shaft finished with the accuracy recommended in this catalogue and housing.

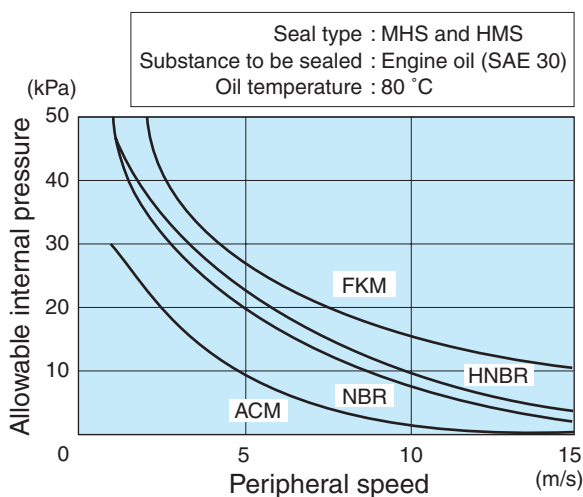


Fig. 1.6.7 Allowable internal pressure for seal

Small talk 3

A precious experience for a new salesman

"The oil seal melts down and oil leaks!"

Receiving an urgent phone call from a customer, a new salesman at JTEKT left the office immediately, believing that something critical had happened.

At the customer's site, the lip was abraded significantly and the rubber did look molten. The customer suspected that the material was the cause of the problem.

Browsing the catalog confusedly, he questioned the customer, remembering the sales-training lectures he had attended before. "How did you lubricate the seal before its initial use?"

Suspecting that insufficient initial lubrication might be the cause, he instructed the customer to coat grease around the lip and run the machine.

Two hours passed, and the seal still showed no leakage. An overhaul proved that the seal was in good condition, with negligible lip abrasion.

"I now thoroughly understand the importance of pre-lubrication," said the customer. It was a precious experience for the salesman as well.

(6) Seal torque

The seal torque is determined by lip radial load, coefficient of friction, and shaft diameter, and can be calculated by the following equation:

$$T = \frac{1}{2 \times 1000} \mu d R_L$$

where,

T : Seal torque, N · m

μ : Coefficient of friction at sealing edge (including oil viscosity)

d : Shaft diameter, mm

R_L : Lip radial load, N

Lip radial load is determined by three factors: a component of stress caused by circumferential lip elongation that occurs when the seal is mounted on a shaft, a component stress caused by deflection at the lip base, and a component of spring load (Fig. 1.6.8).

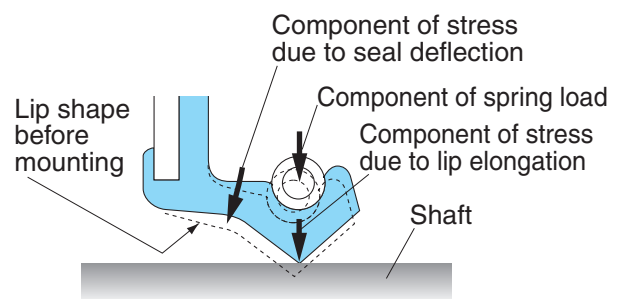


Fig. 1.6.8 Factors of lip radial load

The coefficient of friction at the sealing edge varies significantly depending on type of lubricants used and peripheral speed. To find rotational torques of oil seals, various operating conditions must be taken into consideration. For details, consult JTEKT.

1) Initial seal torque

Seal torque may be very high just after the seal mounting on a machine. However, it will become stable low torque within one or two hours (Fig. 1.6.9).

1.6 Seal characteristics

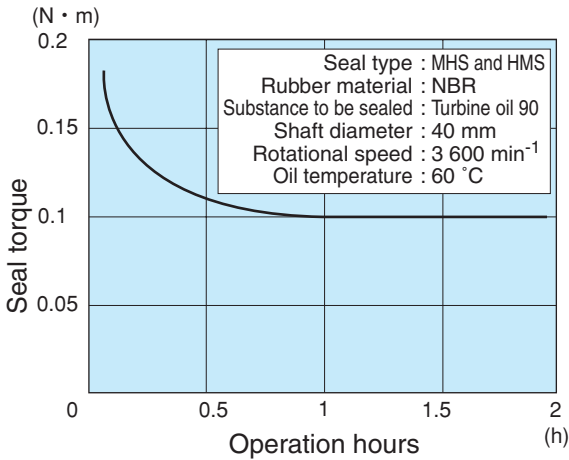


Fig. 1.6.9 Seal torque change with passing time

Initial high torque occurs because the coefficient of shaft-lip friction is unstable. As operation continues, the shaft and lip become running in each other, it stabilizes the friction coefficient and seal torque.

2) Factors for seal torque

Fig. 1.6.10 shows how rotational speed and lubricant influence seal torque. As this diagram shows, generally seal torque increases in proportion to shaft rotational speed increase. High viscosity lubricating oil also increases seal torque.

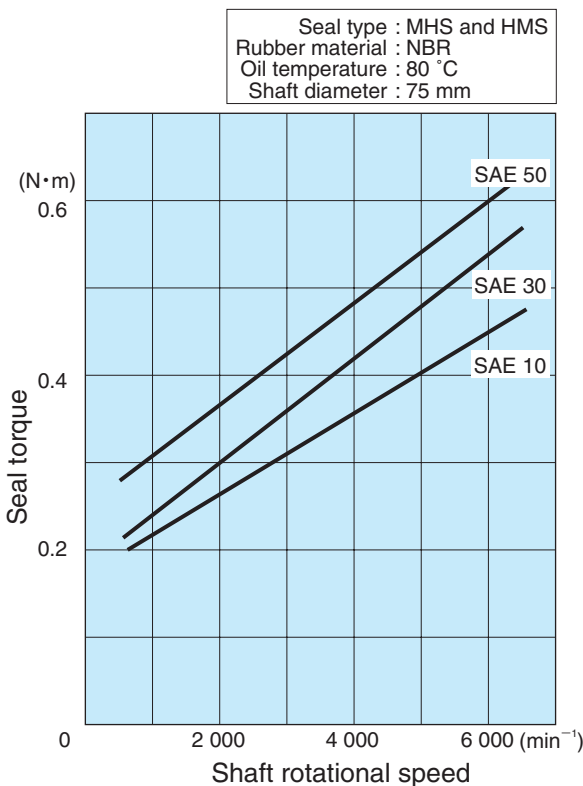


Fig. 1.6.10 Relation between rotational speed and seal torque

Fig. 1.6.11 shows how shaft diameter influences seal torque. The larger shaft diameter, the higher the seal torque correspondingly.

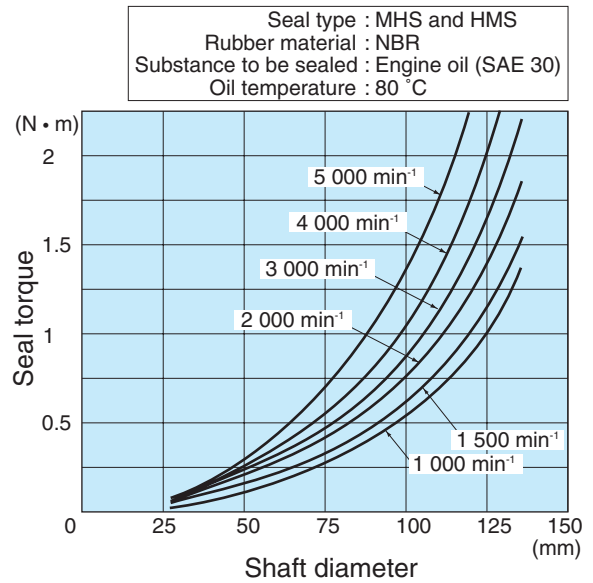


Fig. 1.6.11 Relation between shaft diameter and seal torque

Small talk 4

A discovery on a cold day

A second-year JTEKT sales rep received a harsh complaint from a customer. "Oil seals cannot be easily mounted today! When we press-fit them, the rubber tears."

He checked the seal at the customer's site, but could not find the reason. Then he consulted his manager by phone for advice.

"The seal is having a 'cold'," his manager responded. "Like humans, seals do not enjoy a cold environment. Tell them to warm up the room and try again." Following this advice, a stove was carried into the assembly shop and the seal was tried to remount after being slightly heated. To the surprise of the customer as well as the sales rep, the seal could be mounted smoothly without any problem.

The customer was very grateful to him. "Thank you for dealing with the problem. We also can now work in a warm environment." The sales rep returned to the office, feeling very proud of himself.

Back in the office, he heard another good piece of news from a material engineer: "Recent Koyo oil seals are made of improved material and can operate well in cold environments."

1.7 Handling of seal

Carelessness in seal handling may cause oil leakage. Correct action should be taken for good inwards, storage, transportation, handling and mounting.

(1) Storage

Follow the instructions below in the storing.

- Keep air-conditioned: Room temperature Max. 30 °C and humidity 40% to 70% on average. (See Fig. 1.7.1)
- Keep rule: Use older oil seals stored, first.
- Avoid: Direct/reflected of sunlight, ozone
- When storing oil seals in a worksite, keep them in sealed containers to protect them from dusts, sands, and other contaminations, as well as mechanical damages caused by various equipment or subjects dropped.
- Avoid storing oil seals in a stack or hung as such storage condition can lead to deformation of seal edges due to their own weight.
- When an oil seal is stored for a long time, a white, powdery substance (blooming) may appear on the surface of the rubber, but this does not affect performance.

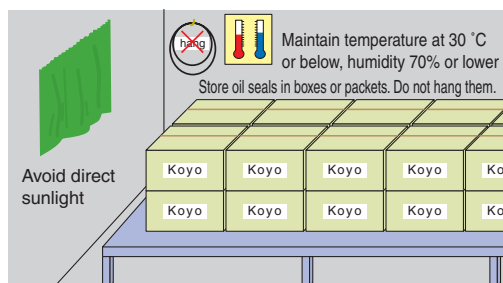


Fig. 1.7.1

(2) Handling

- When carrying oil seals, avoid excessive impact in order to prevent deformation and spring loss.
- Do not damage seals by knife or screw driver when opening wrap.
- Do not place seals for long time on table without sheet cover, due to chance of dust or sand adhesion.
- Do not hang by wire, string, or nail, which deforms or damages seal lip.
- Do not use cleaners, solvents, corrosive fluids, or chemical liquid. Use kerosene when washing seals.

(3) Mounting

- 1) Before mounting, confirm that there is no damage, no dirt or foreign particles on the seals.
- 2) Apply suitable, clean lubricant to the seal lip for initial lubrication. For oil seals with a minor lip, pack clean grease between main lip and minor lip (Fig. 1.7.2).

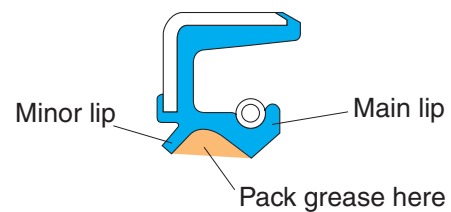


Fig. 1.7.2 Prelubrication for seals with minor lip

3) Recommended grease

- Small penetration (soft grease)
- Small penetration change by temperature
- Wide serviceable temperature range
- Lithium base type (avoid silicone base grease for silicon rubber seal, urea base grease for fluoroc rubber seal which may harden or deteriorate seal rubber)

- 4) When seal is mounted at cold area, warm seal up to have seal flexibility and then mount it.
- 5) To avoid damage on seal lip and shaft surface when seal is mounted onto shaft. Shaft edge should be chamfered or 0.2 mm smaller guide as illustrated below (Fig.1.7.3).

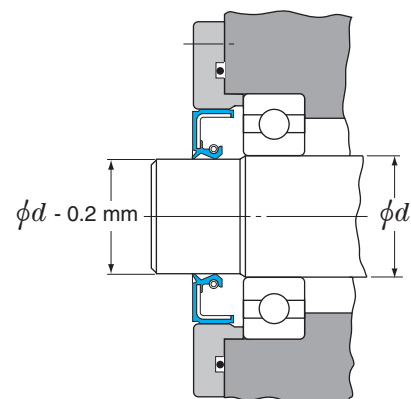
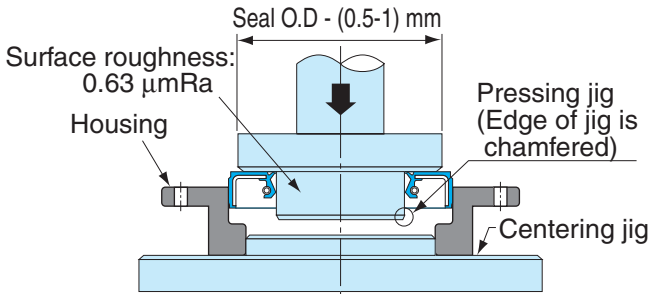


Fig. 1.7.3 Recommended shaft profile and machine construction to avoid damaging shaft surface

1.7 Handling of seal

6) When seal is pressed into housing bore, use pressing jig as shown in Fig. 1.7.4. When press-fitting an oil seal into the housing bore in the opposite direction, use the pressing jig as shown in Figs. 1.7.5 and 1.7.6.

Jig for shouldered housing bore



Jig for straight housing bore

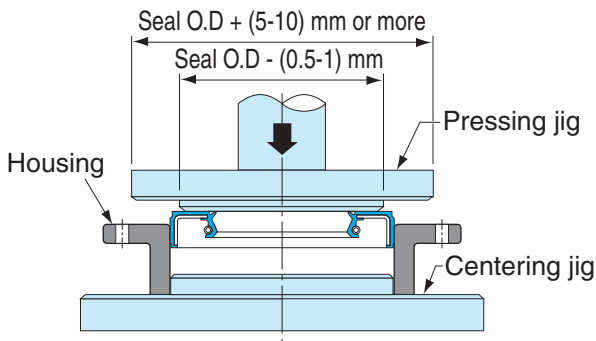


Fig. 1.7.4 Recommended seal press-fitting jigs

Seal press fit at a slant may cause the fit surface to have tear or scuffing and leakage. To ensure good sealing performance, seals need to be mounted at right angles to shafts. For right angled mounting, press the seal down thoroughly to reach the housing shoulder (Fig. 1.7.5).

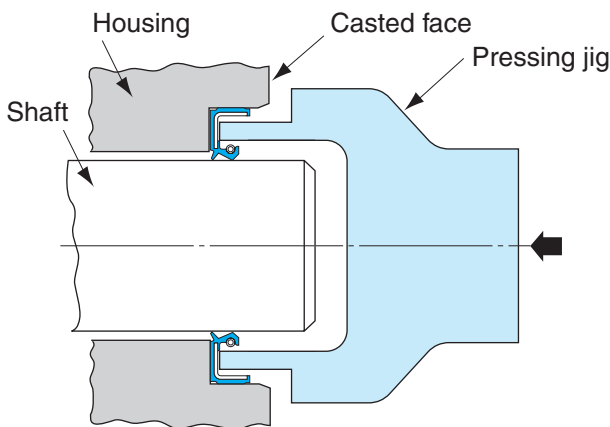


Fig. 1.7.5 Seal press-fitting jig for shouldered housing bore in the opposite direction

To mount seal into a straight housing bore, the jig should be contacted with the machine-finished surface to mount the seal at right angles to the housing bore (Fig. 1.7.6).

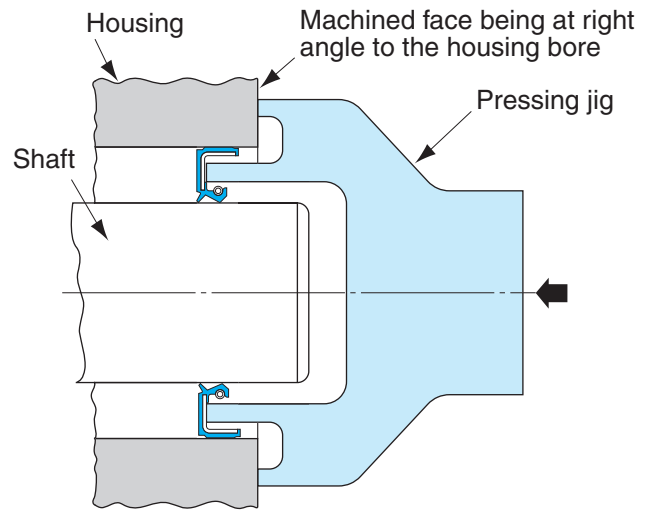
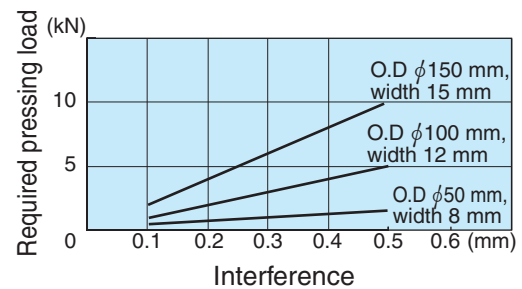


Fig. 1.7.6 Seal press-fitting jig for straight housing bore in the opposite direction

In the case of O.D wall being rubber, press the seal into housing by constant pressure 2-3 times at a constant speed to prevent spring back. Fig. 1.7.7 shows typical seal pressing load required to press-fit an oil seal into the housing. Refer to the shown data when press-fitting oil seals. Based on these diagrams, decide a slightly higher pressing load.

Measuring conditions
No lubricant
Surface roughness of housing bore: 1.6 μmRa

O.D wall: Rubber (Rubber material: NBR)



O.D wall: Metal

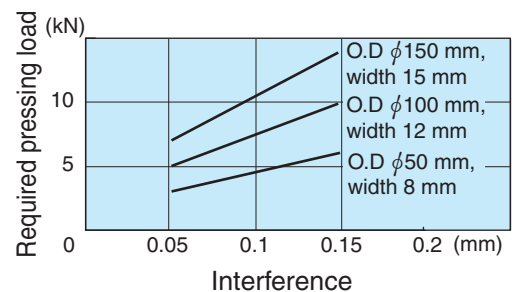


Fig. 1.7.7 Relation between required seal pressing load and seal interference

7) In case of shaft has spline, keyway, or holes, use seal protecting jig to prevent lip damage as illustrated bellow (Fig. 1.7.8).

If difficult to use jig, remove sharp corners, round the edges and coat enough grease.

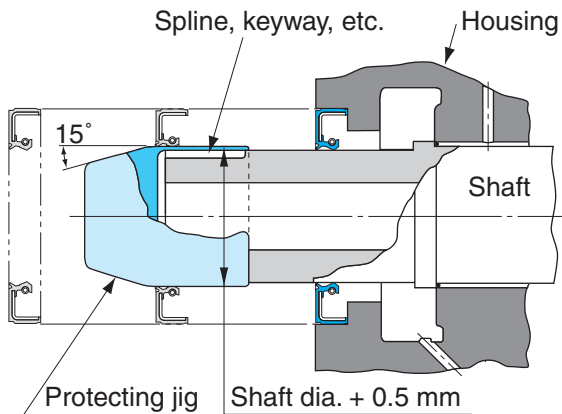


Fig. 1.7.8 Seal protecting jig for spline, keyway, holes on shaft

All the corners of the jig should be chamfered. Do not use a jig made from soft material such as aluminum; such a jig is prone to damages and a damaged jig may scratch the seal lip. Use a protecting jig made from steel or stainless steel.

8) When heavy housing with seal is assembled with shaft, or when long or heavy shaft is inserted into seal, seal damage should be avoided. Use the following guide jig to get centering (Figs. 1.7.9 and 1.7.10).

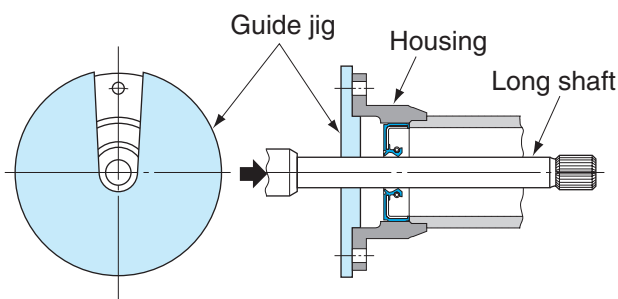


Fig. 1.7.9 Guide jig for inserting of long shaft into seal bore

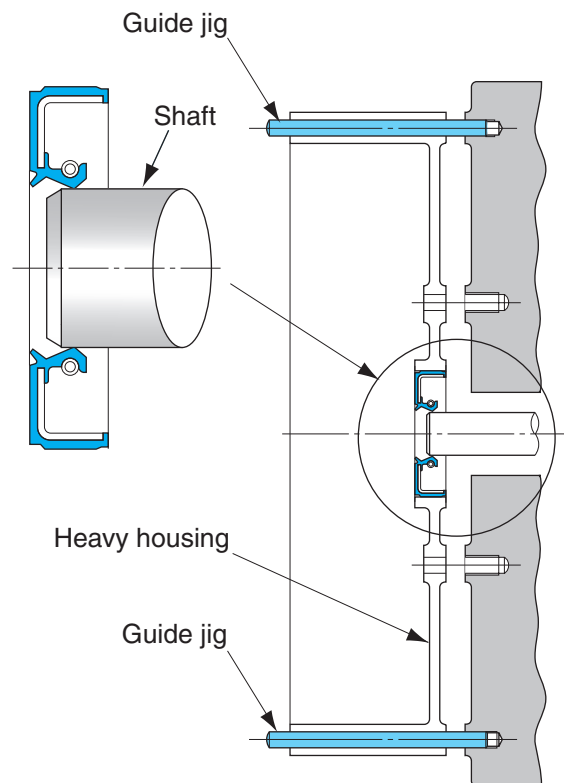


Fig. 1.7.10 Guide jig for mounting of heavy housing with seal onto shaft

If these methods cannot be applied (Fig. 1.7.10), assemble shaft and housing first, then mount seal.

9) When oil seal is removed, use a new oil seal instead of the seal used. Contact position of new seal lip on the shaft should be displaced to 0.5 mm (1~2 mm for large-size seals) from the old seal lip contact position by applying spacer as illustrated bellow (Fig. 1.7.11).

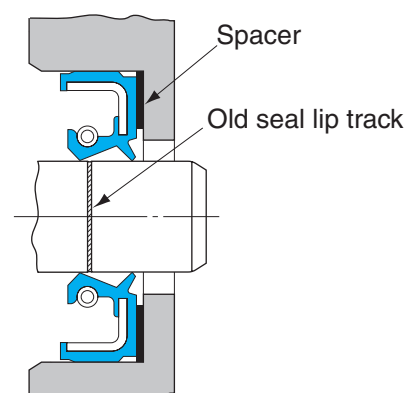


Fig. 1.7.11 Avoid old seal lip track

(4) Mounting of split MS-type seals

MS-type seal has one split in order to have easy mounting on to long shaft or complicated shaped shaft (Fig. 1.7.12).



Fig. 1.7.12 MS-type seal with one split

When fitting the oil seal of this type, do not bond the cut portion of it with adhesive agent. If bonding is absolutely necessary, pay close attention to avoid any step around the seal lip.

Mount a split MS-type seal on to the shaft as following procedure:

- ① Mount the spring first and connect spring by the hook (Fig. 1.7.13).
- ② Mount the seal and position split area to upwards on the shaft.
- ③ Place the spring on the seal spring groove, position spring joint area to 45° apart from seal split area.
- ④ Fix the seal by seal fixing ring. If seal fixing ring is split type, avoid position of ring split area from seal split area.



Fig. 1.7.13 Spring hook connection

(5) Cautions after mounting

- 1) If the area near the oil seal is painted, make sure to keep the seal lip and the shaft area in contact with the lip free from paint.
- 2) Avoid cleaning on the mounted seal area as much as possible. If cleaning is inevitable, perform it quickly and wipe off the detergent immediately when completed.

Small talk 5

A murmur of a female staff member

One day, a female staff member over-heard a conversation:

Third-year sales rep: "The rubber of oil seals is petroleum-based (naphtha-base), isn't it?"

Engineering leader: "Nitrile rubber and acrylic rubber are synthetically produced based on naphtha, but silicone rubber is made from silicon, which can be found naturally. Fluorocarbon rubber is produced synthetically from fluorine compounds extracted from fluorite, which is known for its fluorescent light emission."

"Oh, how knowledgeable our engineering leader is!" murmured the female staff member, impressed.

1.8 Causes of seal failures and countermeasures

(1) Causes of seal failures

To identify the causes of seal failure and take proper measures, it is critical to observe the seal lip closely and evaluate the failure in all respects, such as shaft surface

roughness, contaminants and lubrication. Causes of major seal failure are listed below (Table 1.8.1).

Table 1.8.1 Causes of seal failures

Factor					
1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	
Leakage from seal	From lip	Damages on lip	Burrs on shaft chamfer Spline, keyway on shaft Entry of foreign materials Wrong handling		
		Lip turned backward	Small shaft chamfer Center off set at mount Excessive inside pressure		
Missing spring		Small shaft chamfer Center off set at mount Caused by Stick slip*			
Lip hardened		High oil temperature Poor lubrication Excessive inside pressure			
Lip softened		Improper rubber Long time dip in cleaner, solvent			
Heavy wear on shaft		Entry of foreign materials Chemical wear Poor lubrication Caused by Stick slip*	Depends on oil components		
Heavy wear on lip		Poor lubrication Excessive internal pressure Rough shaft surface finish Entry of foreign materials			
Uneven wear on lip		Excessive eccentricity at mount Inclined seal mounting			
Rough face, Steaks on lip		Entry of foreign materials Poor lubrication			
Tear at seal heel bottom		Wrong handling Reaction by impact pressure Excessive inside pressure			
Lip deformation (small interference)		High oil temperature			
Lip face contact		Excessive inside pressure Minus pressure between lips Big shaft runout Larger shaft diameter	Poor lubrication Improper rubber		
Lip tear		Caused by Stick slip* Reaction by impact pressure			
Blisters on lip		Deterioration of lubrication (directly under lip) Mirror finish on shaft surface Higher peripheral speed Higher radial lip load			
No abnormality on seal		Smaller shaft diameter Improper shaft roughness Damages on shaft Lead machining on shaft Poor lip followability	Small interference Big shaft runout Big eccentricity Small interference Lip high rigidity Poor low temperature resistance		
From fitting area		Peeling, Scuffing, Damages, Deformation, Inclined mounting on seal	Inclined mounting on seal	Smaller housing bore diameter Small housing bore chamfer Rough housing bore surface finish Improper mounting tool	Large interference
			Oil seal fall-out	Larger housing bore Smaller oil seal O.D Improper oil seal press-fit position	
			No abnormality on seal	Larger housing bore Smaller seal O.D Rough housing bore surface finish Damages or blowholes on housing bore Wrong direction of seal mounting	Small interference Small interference

* Stick slip:
A friction related phenomena in which the sealing element tends to adhere and rotate with the shaft surface momentarily until the elastic characteristics of the sealing element overcome the adhesive force, causing the seal lip to lose contact with the rotating shaft long enough to allow leakage.
This cycle repeats itself continuously and is normally associated with non-lubricated and boundary-lubricated conditions.

(2) Causes of seal failures and countermeasures

Table 1.8.2 below lists the possible causes of seal failures and countermeasures.

Table 1.8.2 Causes of seal failures and countermeasures (1)

Oil leakage from lip (1)

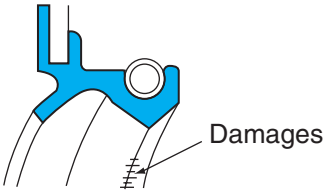
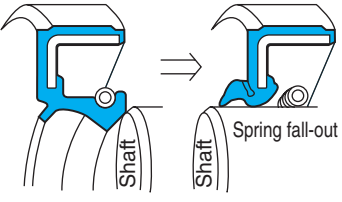
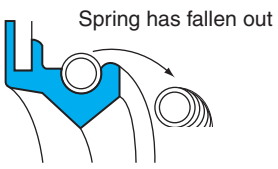
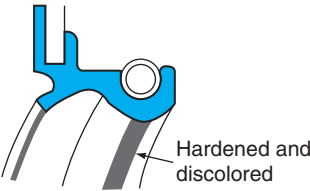

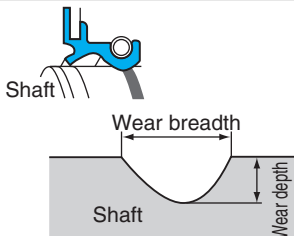
Symptom	Phenomenon	Causes	Countermeasures
Damages on sealing edge	Visible damage on lip edge 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Sharp edge or burrs on shaft chamfer 2) Shaft spline or keyway 3) Entry of foreign materials 4) Poor handling 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remove burrs and polish • Use shaft protecting jig (See Fig. 1.7.8 on page 29.) • Clean work shop • Improve handling manner (Consult JTEKT.)
Lip turned backward		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Too small chamfer on shaft end 2) Center offset between shaft and housing 3) Excessive inside pressure happened 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Correct shaft chamfer (See Fig. 1.5.1 on page 19.) • Improve center offset (Consult JTEKT.) • Apply high pressure proof seal or breather (vent)
Missing spring		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Inadequate shaft end chamfer 2) Center offset between shaft and housing 3) Caused by Stick slip 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improve shaft end chamfers (See Fig. 1.5.1 on page 19.) • Improve center offset (Consult JTEKT.) • Improve lubrication including pre-lubricating on seal
Lip hardened		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Temperature exceeded seal service temperature range 2) Poor lubrication 3) Excessive inside pressure happened 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Change rubber material to high temperature proof rubber (See Table 1.4.2 on page 16.) • Improve lubricating method and lubricant supply volume • Apply high pressure proof seal or breather (vent)
Lip softening		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Mis-selection of rubber material 2) Long time dip in cleaning oil or organic solvent 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Change rubber to material not swelling in lubricant (See Table 1.4.2 on page 16.) • To clean the seal, apply the oil used for lubrication as cleaning oil. In an application where grease is used for lubrication, use kerosene as cleaning oil
Heavy wear on shaft		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Entry of foreign materials 2) Chemical wear due to high temperature or excessive pressure additive 3) Poor lubrication 4) Caused by Stick slip 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Attach prevention device for entry of foreign materials • Take countermeasure to prevent high temperature and change lubricants (Consult JTEKT.) • Improve lubrication on lip including pre-lubricating (Improve quantity of lubricant or lubricating method)

Table 1.8.2 Causes of seal failures and countermeasures (2)

Oil leakage from lip (2)

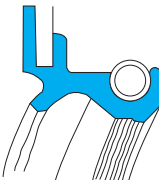
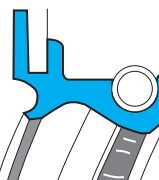
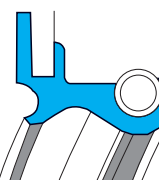
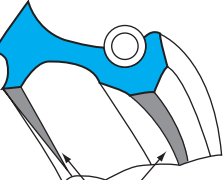
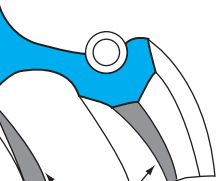
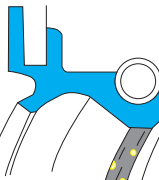
Symptom	Phenomenon	Causes	Countermeasures
Heavy wear on lip	Rough face, Streaks 	1) Poor lubrication 2) Rough shaft surface finish 3) Entry of foreign materials	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Take pre-lubrication on lip • Improve lubrication • Improve shaft surface finish (See page 19.) • Attach prevention device for foreign materials
	Hardening, Cracks 	Excess heat generation due to 1) Poor lubrication 2) Running under conditions beyond specifications a) Excess peripheral speed b) Excessive inside pressure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improve lubrication • Examine cause of heat source • Change rubber to heat proof rubber (See Table 1.4.2 on page 16.) • Apply high pressure proof seal or breather (vent)
	Double-faced wear 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Excessive inside pressure 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Apply high pressure proof seal or breather (vent)
Lip uneven wear	Wear track width is uneven. Max. wear positions of main lip and minor lip are same. 	1) Center offset between shaft and housing 2) Inclination of shaft	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Examine misalignment for shaft to housing (Take countermeasure to reduce offset)
	Wear track width is uneven. Max. and Min. wear areas are located 180° apart. (Main and minor lips show opposite pattern.) 	Inclined seal was mounted into housing 1) Improper housing bore diameter 2) Improper housing bore chamfer 3) Improper housing bore corner radius 4) Improper mounting tool	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Correct housing bore diameter (See Table 1.5.2 on page 19.) • Correct housing bore chamfer (See Fig. 1.5.3 on page 20.) • Correct housing bore corner radius (See Fig. 1.5.4 on page 20.) • Improve mounting tool (Consult JTEKT.)
Rough face and streaks on lip	Rough face and streaks on sealing edge 	1) Entry of foreign materials 2) Poor lubrication	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Attach prevention device for entry of foreign materials • Improve lubrication

Table 1.8.2 Causes of seal failures and countermeasures (3)

Oil leakage from lip (3)

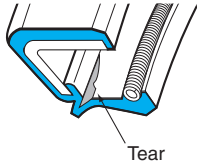
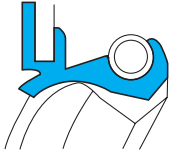
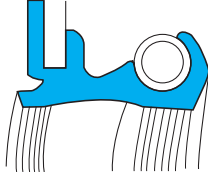
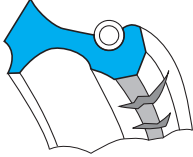
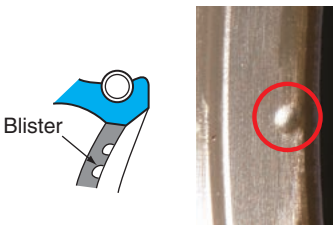
Symptom	Phenomenon	Causes	Countermeasures
Tear at seal heel bottom		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Improper handling 2) Excessive inside pressure 3) Reaction by impact pressure 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improve handling manner (Consult JTEKT.) • Apply high pressure proof seal or breather (vent) • Prevention of impact pressure by design change of machine structure
Lip deformation	Reduction of tightening interference due to rubber hardened 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Oil temperature rose up during operation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Change rubber to high temperature proof rubber (See Table 1.4.2 on page 16.) • Examination of and countermeasure against the cause of temperature increase are required.
Lip face contact	Whole lip face shows sliding contact pattern 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Excessive inside pressure happened 2) Minus pressure happened between lips 3) Big shaft runout 4) Larger shaft diameter 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prevent excess pressure (change of machine structure) • Give clearance for minor lip • Improve shaft accuracy • Correct shaft diameter
Lip tear		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Caused by Stick slip <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) No or poor lubrication b) Mirror surface finish on shaft c) Excessive shaft surface speed 2) Impact pressure 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improve lubrication including pre-lubricating on seal • Correct shaft surface finish to (0.63-0.2) μmRa and (2.5-0.8) μmRz • Review machine structure to reduce impact pressure
Blister		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increased agglomeration of high-temperature oil that entered the sliding surface <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) Deterioration of lubrication (directly under lip) b) Mirror finish on shaft surface c) Higher peripheral speed d) Higher radial lip load 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improve lip lubrication • Correct shaft surface finish to (0.63-0.2) μmRa and (2.5-0.8) μmRz • Reduce radial lip load of oil seal
–	No abnormality on seal but oil leakage is observed	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Smaller shaft diameter 2) Improper shaft roughness 3) Damages on shaft 4) Lead machining on shaft 5) Poor lip followability <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) Big shaft runout b) Big housing-bore eccentricity c) Small interference d) Lip high rigidity e) Poor low temperature resistance 6) Wrong direction of seal mounting 7) Adhesion of foreign particles at mounting 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improve and correct shaft accuracy • Improve shaft surface finish (0.63-0.2) μmRa and (2.5-0.8) μmRz • Remove sharp corners and burrs, or replace shaft • Change the grinding method (avoid axial feed) • Reduce center offset (Consult JTEKT.) • Improve and correct shaft accuracy • Use low torque seal • Change rubber material to low temperature proof one (See Table 1.4.2 on page 16) • Correct seal direction • Improve handling manner

Table 1.8.2 Causes of seal failures and countermeasures (4)

Oil leakage from seal fitting area (1)

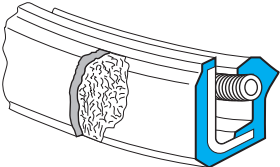
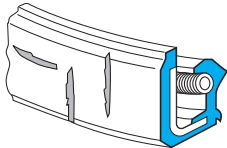
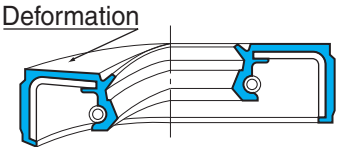
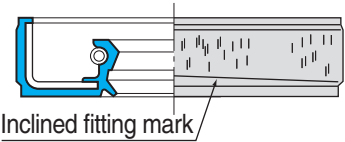
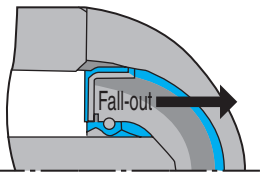




















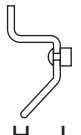
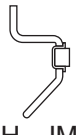
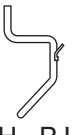
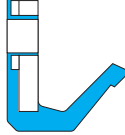
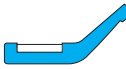
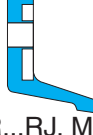
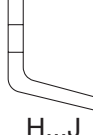


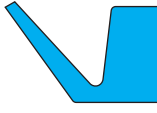
Symptom	Phenomenon	Causes	Countermeasures
Peeling, scuffing on O.D wall		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Smaller housing bore 2) In adequate housing bore chamfer 3) Rough housing bore surface finish 4) Centering offset between housing and seal mounting 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Correct housing bore diameter (See Table 1.5.2 on page 19.) • Correct housing bore chamfer (See Fig. 1.5.3 on page 20.) • Improve mounting tool and handling manner (See Figs. 1.7.3 to 1.7.5 on page 27 to 28.)
Damages on O.D wall		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Burrs on housing bore 2) Damages, or blowholes on housing bore 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remove burrs, chips • Repair housing bore to eliminate damage, blowhole
Deformation	<p>Deformation</p> 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Smaller housing bore 2) Small housing bore chamfer 3) Improper seal mounting tool 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Correct housing bore diameter (See Table 1.5.2 on page 19.) • Correct housing bore chamfer (See Fig. 1.5.3 on page 20.) • Improve mounting tool (Consult JTEKT.)
Seal inclined mounting	<p>Uneven fitting marks on seal O.D face</p> 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Smaller housing bore 2) Small housing bore chamfer 3) Poor parallel accuracy between mounting tool and housing 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Correct housing bore diameter (See Table 1.5.2 on page 19.) • Correct housing bore chamfer (See Fig. 1.5.3 on page 20.) • Improve mounting tool (Consult JTEKT.)
Oil seal fall-out	<p>Housing</p> <p>Shaft</p> 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Larger housing bore 2) Smaller oil seal O.D 3) Improper oil seal press-fit position 4) Deformation of housing 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use appropriate housing bore diameter (See Table 1.5.2 on page 19.) • Correct the oil seal press-fit position (Consult JTEKT.) • Improve the rigidity of housing

Table 1.8.2 Causes of seal failures and countermeasures (5)

Oil leakage from seal fitting area (2)

Symptom	Phenomenon	Causes	Countermeasures
–	No abnormality on seal but oil leakage is observed	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Larger housing bore 2) Smaller seal O.D 3) Rough housing bore surface finish 4) Damages or blowholes on housing bore 5) Wrong direction of seal mounting 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Correct housing bore diameter (See Table 1.5.2 on page 19.) • Replace seal • Improve housing bore surface finish (See Table 1.5.3 on page 20.) (In urgent cases, apply liquid gasket to housing bore.) • Remove damages and blowholes • Correct seal direction

1.9 Seal dimensional tables (Contents)

		Type				Page	
Standard type seals	Metal O.D wall seals d_1 7~540	 HM	 HMA	 HMS	 HMSA	38	
	Rubber O.D wall seals d_1 6~300	 MH	 MHA	 MHS	 MHSA		
Special seals	YS type seals d_1 220~1 640	 YS	 YSN	 YSA	 YSAN	56	
	Assembled seals d_1 68~440	 HMSH	 HMSAH	 HMSH...J	 HMSH...J	 HMSH...J	72
	Full rubber seals d_1 10~3 530	 MS					78
	MORGOIL seals Seal inner rings d_1 167~1 593	 MS...J	 MS...NJ	 H...J	 H...JM	 H...PJ	84
	Scale seals Scale covers d 195~1 595	 WR	 WR...BJ	 WR...RJ, MH...J		 H...J	86
	Water seals d_1 219.2~1 460	 XMH	 XM, XMHE				90
	V-rings d 38~875	 MV...A				92	

Standard types

d_1 6~(16)

HM HMA HMS HMSA
MH MHA MHS MHSA

Remarks

- 1) For seals marked ●, JTEKT owns moulding dies for production.
- 2) Seal number is constructed by combination of type code and dimensional numbers (bore diameter, outside diameter and width).
Example: HMSA55729(55×72×9 mm).
- 3) Rubber code N represents nitrile rubber, A: acrylic rubber, S: silicone rubber, and F: fluorocarbon rubber.
- 4) Consult JTEKT separately for information on inventory, delivery, and production lots.

d_1 6~(13)

				Metal O.D wall				Rubber O.D wall											
Boundary dimensions, mm				HM		HMA		HMS		HMSA		MH		MHA		MHS		MHSA	
d_1	D	b		N	A	S	F	N	A	S	F	N	A	S	F	N	A	S	F
6	14	4																	
7	20	7						●											●
8	14	4										●							
	18	4										●							
	18	7						●		●									●
	18	9						●											
	22	5										●							●
	22	7						●		●								●	●
9	22	7						●		●									●
10	17	6										●							
	18	5																	●
	20	4	●									●		●					
	20	5																	●
	20	7						●		●				●					●
	21	8						●						●					
	22	5																	●
	22	8						●											●
	25	5	●																
	25	7						●		●									●
	25	8						●											
	28	8						●											
	30	7																	●
11	22	7																	●
	25	7						●		●									●
12	16	3						●											
	18	5										●							
	20	4										●							
	22	4	●									●							
	22	7						●		●									●
	25	5	●									●							
	25	7						●		●									●
	28	5										●							●
	28	7						●											●
	30	9						●											
	32	5										●							
	32	7																	
13	20	5						●											
	25	4	●																

d_1 (13)~(16)

				Metal O.D wall				Rubber O.D wall											
Boundary dimensions, mm				HM		HMA		HMS		HMSA		MH		MHA		MHS		MHSA	
d_1	D	b		N	A	S	F	N	A	S	F	N	A	S	F	N	A	S	F
13	25	7																	
	28	5	●																
	28	7										●							●
	30	8																	●
	30	9										●							●
14	20	3										●							
	24	6	●											●	●				●
	24	7										●							●
	25	4	●																
	26	7												●					
	28	7										●		●					●
	32	9										●							●
	34	6	●																
15	20	5										●							
	21	3										●	●	●					
	22	4	●									●							
	22	7																	●
	23	3										●							
	24	4.5										●							
	24	7										●							●
	25	4	●											●					
	25	5																	●
	25	7										●	●	●					●
	27	6													●				
	28	6																	●
	28	7										●	●	●					●
	30	4	●																
	30	5	●									●		●					●
	30	7										●		●	●				●
	30	9										●							●
	30	12																	●
	32	6												●					
	32	7										●							●
	32	9										●		●					●
	35	5																	●
	35	6	●											●					
	35	7										●							●
	35	8																	●
16	22	3.5																	●
	24	4	●											●		●			
	26	7										●		●					●
	28	4	●											●					●
	28	7										●		●					●

Remarks

- 1) For seals marked ●, JTEKT owns moulding dies for production.
- 2) Seal number is constructed by combination of type code and dimensional numbers (bore diameter, outside diameter and width).
Example: HMSA55729(55×72×9 mm).
- 3) Rubber code N represents nitrile rubber, A: acrylic rubber, S: silicone rubber, and F: fluorocarbon rubber.
- 4) Consult JTEKT separately for information on inventory, delivery, and production lots.

d_1 (16)~18

Metal O.D wall								Rubber O.D wall																													
Boundary dimensions, mm d_1	HM				HMA				HMS				HMSA				MH				MHA				MHS				MHSA								
	D	b	N	A	S	F	N	A	S	F	N	A	S	F	N	A	S	F	N	A	S	F	N	A	S	F	N	A	S	F	N	A	S	F			
16	30	5									●				●																●						
	30	6																																			
	30	7									●				●																						
	30	8									●																										
	32	8									●																										
	35	7									●																										
	35	9									●																										
17	23	3													●																						
	24	5	●																																		
	28	5																																			
	28	6																																			
	28	7									●																										
	30	5	●												●																						
	30	6													●	●	●	●	●											●	●	●	●				
	30	7													●																						
	30	8									●	●	●	●	●																						
	32	6	●																																		
	32	7													●																						
	32	8									●				●																						
	35	5																																			
	35	6																																			
	35	7									●				●																						
	35	8									●				●																					●	
	38	10													●																						
	40	8									●																										
18	24	4																																			
	28	4																	●																		
	30	5	●																																		
	30	7													●																						
	30	8													●																						
	32	8																																			
	35	6	●																																		
	35	7																	●	●																	
	35	8									●				●																						
	35	9													●																						
	36	10																																			
	38	7																	●																		
	38	10																																			

d_1 19~(20)

Metal O.D wall				Rubber O.D wall																																
Boundary dimensions, mm d_1	HM				HMA				HMS				HMSA				MH				MHA				MHS				MHSA							
	D	b	N	A	S	F	N	A	S	F	N	A	S	F	N	A	S	F	N	A	S	F	N	A	S	F	N	A	S	F	N	A	S	F		
19	27	4																																		
	30	7									●																									
	30	8													●																					
	32	8																																		
	35	5																																		
	35	6																	●																	
	35	7																																		
	35	8													●																					
	38	7													●																					
	38	10													●																					
	40	6	●																																	
20	26	6	●																																	
	27	4																																		
	28	4																	●																	
	28	6																																		
	30	4																																		
	30	4.5																																		
	30	5																																		
	30	7													●				●										●							
	30	9													●																					
	32	5	●																																	
	32	6	●																																	
	32	7																																		
	32	8																																		
	34	7																																		

Standard types

d_1 (28)~(35)

HM HMA HMS HMSA
MH MHA MHS MHSA

Remarks

- 1) For seals marked ●, JTEKT owns moulding dies for production.
- 2) Seal number is constructed by combination of type code and dimensional numbers (bore diameter, outside diameter and width).
Example: HMSA55729(55X72X9 mm).
- 3) Rubber code N represents nitrile rubber, A: acrylic rubber, S: silicone rubber, and F: fluorocarbon rubber.
- 4) Consult JTEKT separately for information on inventory, delivery, and production lots.

d_1 (28)~(30)

				Metal O.D wall				Rubber O.D wall														
Boundary dimensions, mm				HM		HMA		HMS		HMSA		MH		MHA		MHS		MHSA				
d_1	D	b		N	A	S	F	N	A	S	F	N	A	S	F	N	A	S	F			
28	40	5		●																		
	40	7										●								●		
	40	8				●	●				●							●		●	●	
	42	8																		●	●	
	44	8																		●		
	44	11				●		●													●	
	45	6		●									●									
	45	8					●			●	●									●	●	
	47	8																				●
	48	5		●																		●
	48	7																				●
	48	8																				●
48	11					●		●	●	●	●									●	●	
50	6		●																		●	
30	37	3.2										●										
	39	7				●		●														
	40	5		●																		
	40	7				●						●									●	
	42	5		●	●	●																
	42	7																				●
	42	8				●				●	●									●	●	
	44	7																				●
	44	9				●				●												
	45	6		●	●							●										
	45	7																				●
	45	8				●	●	●	●			●					●	●		●	●	●
	45	12				●											●					
	46	5											●									
	46	7																				●
47	8																				●	
47	12					●															●	
48	7																				●	
48	8					●																
50	5		●									●										
50	7					●																
50	8					●		●	●							●	●		●	●		
50	9					●																
50	10					●																

d_1 (30)~(35)

				Metal O.D wall				Rubber O.D wall															
Boundary dimensions, mm				HM		HMA		HMS		HMSA		MH		MHA		MHS		MHSA					
d_1	D	b		N	A	S	F	N	A	S	F	N	A	S	F	N	A	S	F				
30	50	11						●	●	●	●	●								●	●		
	50	12						●															
	52	8																			●		
	52	10																			●		
	52	12										●											
	55	5														●							
	55	12														●							
	56	5		●												●							
	62	7																				●	
	62	8																				●	
	62	10																				●	
	32	43	7																				
43		10																					
44		9																					
45		5		●																			
45		7																					
45		8																					
46		8																					
47		8																					
48		8																					
48		8																					
33	50	7																					
	52	7																					
	34	42	5																				
		44	8																				
		46	8																				
		48	8																				
		50	7																				
		54	11																				
		35	45	5		●																	
			47	5		●																	
47	7																						
48	5																						
48	7																						
48	8																						
50	6			●																			
50	7																						
50	8																						
50	11																						
52	5																						

Standard types
*d*₁ (63)~100

- HM HMA HMS HMSA
 MH MHA MHS MHSA

Remarks

- 1) For seals marked ●, JTEKT owns moulding dies for production.
- 2) Seal number is constructed by combination of type code and dimensional numbers (bore diameter, outside diameter and width).
 Example: HMSA55729(55×72×9 mm).
- 3) Rubber code N represents nitrile rubber, A: acrylic rubber, S: silicone rubber, and F: fluorocarbon rubber.
- 4) Consult JTEKT separately for information on inventory, delivery, and production lots.

*d*₁ (63)~77

Metal O.D wall				Rubber O.D wall																
Boundary dimensions, mm				HM		HMA		HMS		HMSA		MH		MHA		MHS		MHSA		
<i>d</i> ₁	<i>D</i>	<i>b</i>		N	A	S	F	N	A	S	F	N	A	S	F	N	A	S	F	
63	85	12						●		●										
65	80	6										●								
	82	8								●										
	82	10						●	●	●	●									
	85	10						●	●			●								
	85	12						●												
	88	6	●				●													
	88	8								●										●
	88	12						●	●	●	●					●	●	●	●	●
	90	8								●										
	90	10										●			●					
	90	12						●							●	●				
	90	13						●				●			●					
	95	14						●												●
	95	16										●								
68	90	12						●		●						●				
	95	13						●		●						●				
70	82	12								●										
	85	6	●									●								
	88	8								●										●
	88	12						●							●				●	●
	90	10	●									●							●	●
	90	12						●							●				●	
	92	7	●		●							●								
	92	8								●										●
	92	12						●		●					●	●	●			●
	95	8								●										●
	95	13						●				●			●	●	●			
	100	14						●	●						●					●
71	95	13						●		●										●
72	100	12						●		●										
73	95	14						●												
75	90	6	●																	
	100	7	●																	
	100	8										●								●
	100	13						●		●		●		●					●	●
	105	15						●		●						●				●
77	93	10								●										

*d*₁ 80~100

				Metal O.D wall				Rubber O.D wall												
Boundary dimensions, mm				HM		HMA		HMS		HMSA		MH		MHA		MHS		MHSA		
<i>d</i> ₁	<i>D</i>	<i>b</i>		N	A	S	F	N	A	S	F	N	A	S	F	N	A	S	F	
80	100	7		●												●				
	100	8								●	●		●							●
	100	10						●	●	●	●		●						●	●
	100	12										●								●
	105	8	●									●								●
	105	13						●	●	●	●		●	●	●				●	●
	105	15										●								
	110	15										●								
	115	15						●		●		●				●				●
85	100	6	●																	
	100	13						●		●										
	105	9										●								
	105	13						●		●	●		●			●				
	105	15						●			●									
	110	7													●					
	110	8	●																	
	110	9										●								●
	110	13						●		●	●	●		●					●	●
	120	15						●		●		●								
88	115	13						●		●										
90	100	7													●		●			
	105	6	●				●													
	115	5													●					
	115	8	●																	
	115	9										●								●
	115	13						●	●	●	●		●					●		●
	115	15						●												
	120	13						●		●										
	125	15						●		●		●							●	
95	115	13						●												●
	115	16						●												
	120	8	●																	
	120	9										●								●
	120	13						●	●	●	●	●		●					●	●
	130	9										●								●
	130	13						●												
	130	15						●		●	●					●				●
	135	13														●				
100	120	12										●								
	125	8	●																	
	125	13						●			●			●					●	●
	125	15										●								
	135	15						●				●							●	●

Standard types

d_1 105~(220)

HM HMA HMS HMSA
MH MHA MHS MHA



Remarks

- 1) For seals marked ●, JTEKT owns moulding dies for production.
- 2) Seal number is constructed by combination of type code and dimensional numbers (bore diameter, outside diameter and width).
Example: HMSA55729(55×72×9 mm).
- 3) Rubber code N represents nitrile rubber, A: acrylic rubber, S: silicone rubber, and F: fluorocarbon rubber.
- 4) Consult JTEKT separately for information on inventory, delivery, and production lots.

d_1 105~(155)

				Metal O.D wall				Rubber O.D wall																
Boundary dimensions, mm				HM		HMA		HMS		HMSA		MH		MHA		MHS		MHA						
d_1	D	b		N	A	S	F	N	A	S	F	N	A	S	F	N	A	S	F	N	A	S	F	
105	130	13						●	●	●						●								
	135	9									●							●						
	135	14						●		●	●	●		●	●	●								
	140	15						●										●						
110	140	8	●																					
	140	9									●							●						
	140	14						●		●	●	●		●		●		●						
	145	15						●		●	●	●		●		●		●						
112	145	14																					●	
	115	145	9								●							●						
		145	14						●	●	●	●	●		●		●		●					
120	150	16						●										●						
	125	155	14					●	●	●	●	●		●		●		●						
		160	16						●										●					
130	150	11																					●	
	160	9									●							●						
	160	14						●		●	●	●		●		●		●						●
	170	16						●		●								●						
135	165	12									●							●						
	165	14						●		●	●	●		●		●		●						●
	175	16						●										●						
140	160	14									●							●						
	170	12									●							●						
	170	14						●		●	●	●		●		●		●						●
	185	16						●		●								●						●
145	175	12									●							●						
	175	14						●			●	●	●	●		●		●						
	190	16						●										●						
150	180	12									●							●						
	180	14						●	●	●	●	●	●		●		●						●	
	180	16									●							●						
155	180	15								●								●						

d_1 (155)~(220)

				Metal O.D wall				Rubber O.D wall																		
Boundary dimensions, mm				HM		HMA		HMS		HMSA		MH		MHA		MHS		MHA								
d_1	D	b		N	A	S	F	N	A	S	F	N	A	S	F	N	A	S	F	N	A	S	F			
155	185	15										●	●		●	●										
	200	20										●	●		●	●										
160	190	12											●		●	●		●						●		
	190	14										●	●	●	●	●		●								
	190	16										●	●	●	●	●		●								
165	220	20										●							●							
	170	200	12																●							
170	200	16										●		●		●		●						●		
	205	12												●					●						●	
	205	16										●	●						●							
	205	18												●						●						
	210	15																●	●							
	225	16																		●						
	225	20										●			●											
175	230	20										●														
180	210	12																		●						
	210	15										●														
	210	16										●		●	●	●	●		●						●	
	215	16										●	●	●	●	●				●						
	215	18													●											
	220	15										●														
	225	20										●														
190	235	20										●														
	220	14										●		●												
	220	15																	●							
	225	16										●		●	●	●	●		●							
200	245	22										●		●												
	230	15										●														
	235	16										●														
	235	18													●											
	240	16										●														
	240	20										●		●	●	●		●						●		
205	255	22										●														
	230	15										●														
	250	16										●		●	●	●		●								
	250	18										●														
	250	20										●		●	●	●		●								
210	265	23										●														
	265	25													●											
	250	15										●	●	●												

Standard types

d_1 (220)~540

HM HMA HMS HMSA
MH MHA MHS MHSA

Remarks

- 1) For seals marked ●, JTEKT owns moulding dies for production.
- 2) Seal number is constructed by combination of type code and dimensional numbers (bore diameter, outside diameter and width).
Example: HMSA55729(55×72×9 mm).
- 3) Rubber code N represents nitrile rubber, A: acrylic rubber, S: silicone rubber, and F: fluorocarbon rubber.
- 4) Consult JTEKT separately for information on inventory, delivery, and production lots.

d_1 (220)~(320)

				Metal O.D wall				Rubber O.D wall												
Boundary dimensions, mm				HM		HMA		HMS		HMSA		MH		MHA		MHS		MHSA		
d_1	D	b		N	A	S	F	N	A	S	F	N	A	S	F	N	A	S	F	
220	250	16																		
	255	16						●				●				●	●			
	255	18						●				●				●	●			
	260	20						●				●				●	●			
	260	22						●				●				●	●			
	275	23						●				●				●	●			
230	260	15						●				●				●				
	260	20						●				●				●				
	270	15														●				
	270	16																	●	●
	270	20														●	●	●	●	
	285	23						●												
240	270	15						●				●				●				
	270	20																	●	
	275	16						●				●				●			●	
	275	18																		
	280	19						●		●	●	●								
250	280	15						●				●				●				
	285	18						●				●				●			●	●
	310	25						●		●		●								
260	300	20														●				
	320	25						●				●				●			●	
270	330	25										●				●			●	
	345	15														●				
280	310	16														●				
	320	18						●				●								
	320	22										●							●	
	330	24														●				
	340	28						●				●							●	
290	330	15														●				
	330	18						●												
	350	25						●				●				●			●	
300	340	22																	●	
	345	22						●												
	360	25						●				●				●				
310	370	25						●												
	370	28										●								
320	360	20										●							●	

d_1 (320)~540

				Metal O.D wall				Rubber O.D wall												
Boundary dimensions, mm				HM		HMA		HMS		HMSA		MH		MHA		MHS		MHSA		
d_1	D	b		N	A	S	F	N	A	S	F	N	A	S	F	N	A	S	F	
320	360	25										●								
	380	25										●								
	380	28												●	●					
340	380	20										●								
	400	25										●								
	400	28												●						
360	420	25										●		●	●					
370	415	20										●								
380	440	25										●								
395	430	18										●								
420	480	25										●		●						
540	600	25												●		●				

YS type
d₁ 220~335

YS YSN YSA YSAN

Remarks

- 1) For seals marked ●, JTEKT owns molding dies for production.
- 2) Seal number is constructed by combination of type code and dimensional numbers (bore diameter, outside diameter and width).
Example: YS32036018 (320×360×18 mm).
- 3) Seal number marked ●* have suffix -1.
- 4) Seals with spacer are available. Seal number with spacer is referred on right side page.
- 5) Rubber code N represents nitrile rubber, F: fluorocarbon rubber, and K: hydrogenated nitrile rubber.

d₁ 220~(310)

Boundary dimensions, mm			Seal type											
			YS			YSN			YSA		YSAN			
d ₁	D	b	N	F	K	N	F	K	N	F	N	F		
220	255	16				●								
230	264	16				●								
240	275	16				●								
250	285	16				●								
255	315	25	●											
265	305	18	●			●								
270	330	25	●											
280	320	18	●			●								
	330	20	●*											
	340	25	●			●								
290	330	18	●											
	340	20	●											
	350	25	●											
300	350	28							●					
	340	18	●	●		●	●							
	340	20	●											
	340	25	●											
	345	20	●											
	345	22	●											
	350	20	●*											
	350	25	●											
305	350	29							●					
	360	25	●			●								
	360	28							●					
304	342.1	17.5	●*											
304.8	342.9	17.5	●*											
	355.6	20.6	●											
	355.6	25.4	●											
310	355	23	●											
	355	25	●											

Example of seal number with spacer

(Various width spacers are available as like 10 mm.)

Example 1 **YS 320 360 18 D5** Spacer width: 5 mm

Example 2 **YS 320 360 18 2D5** Spacer width: 5 mm

d₁ (310)~335

Boundary dimensions, mm			Seal type											
			YS			YSN			YSA		YSAN			
d ₁	D	b	N	F	K	N	F	K	N	F	N	F		
310	350	19	●											
	350	20	●			●								
	360	20	●											
	360	25	●							●				
	370	25	●	●			●			●*				
315	370	28	●							●				
	355	20	●											
	360	20	●											
320	365	20	●											
	375	25	●											
	375	28	●							●				
	360	18	●						●					
	360	20	●											
320.68	360	25	●							●				
	370	20	●											
	370	25	●											
	380	25	●							●				
	380	28								●	●			
325	365	20	●											
330	375	25	●											
	370	18	●											
	370	20	●											
	370	25	●											
	380	25	●											
330.2	390	25	●							●				
	390	28									●			
	368.3	17.5	●*											
335	375	20	●											
	385	25								●				
	395	28								●				

YS type

d_1 336.6~(400)

YS YSN YSA YSAN

Remarks

- 1) For seals marked ●, JTEKT owns molding dies for production.
- 2) Seal number is constructed by combination of type code and dimensional numbers (bore diameter, outside diameter and width).
Example: YS32036018 (320×360×18 mm).
- 3) Seal number marked ●* have suffix -1.
- 4) Seals with spacer are available. Seal number with spacer is referred on right side page.
- 5) Rubber code N represents nitrile rubber, F: fluorocarbon rubber, and K: hydrogenated nitrile rubber.

d_1 336.6~365

Boundary dimensions, mm			Seal type											
			YS			YSN			YSA		YSAN			
d_1	D	b	N	F	K	N	F	K	N	F	N	F		
336.6	374.65	17.5	●*											
340	380	18	●			●								
	380	20	●	●			●							
	380	25	●											
	384	20	●											
	390	20	●											
	390	25	●								●			
	400	25	●	●	●		●			●	●			
342.9	381	17.5	●											
	393.7	20.6	●											
	393.7	25.4	●											
350	390	16				●								
	390	18	●											
	390	20	●											
	400	17	●											
	400	25	●						●					
	410	25	●											
	410	28							●	●				
355	405	25	●						●					
	415	28							●					
355.6	406.4	20.6	●*											
	406.4	25.4	●											
360	400	17	●											
	400	18	●											
	400	20	●											
	400	25	●											
	410	25	●						●					
	420	25	●						●					
	420	28							●	●				
365	405	18	●											

Example of seal number with spacer

(Various width spacers are available as like 10 mm.)

Example 1 **YS 320 360 18 D5**

Spacer width: 5 mm

Example 2 **YS 320 360 18 2D5**

Spacer width: 5 mm

d_1 370~(400)

Boundary dimensions, mm			Seal type											
			YS			YSN			YSA		YSAN			
d_1	D	b	N	F	K	N	F	K	N	F	N	F		
370	410	18	●	●										
	410	20	●											
	410	25	●											
	415	20	●	●										
	420	20	●											
	420	25	●								●			
	430	25	●								●			
430	28													
374.65	419.1	22.2	●											
375	420	18	●											
	420	20	●											
	435	28									●			
380	420	18	●											
	420	20	●											
	420	25	●											
	430	25	●											
	440	25	●											
	440	28										●		
381	419.1	17.5	●											
	431.8	20.6	●*											
	431.8	25.4	●											
385	425	18	●											
387.4	425.15	17.5	●*											
390	430	18	●											
	430	20	●											
	440	20	●											
	440	25	●									●		
	450	25	●									●		
	450	28										●		
393.7	431.8	19	●											
400	440	18	●											

YS type
d₁ (400)~460

YS YSN YSA YSAN

Remarks

- 1) For seals marked ●, JTEKT owns molding dies for production.
- 2) Seal number is constructed by combination of type code and dimensional numbers (bore diameter, outside diameter and width).
Example: YS32036018 (320×360×18 mm).
- 3) Seal number marked ●* have suffix -1.
- 4) Seals with spacer are available. Seal number with spacer is referred on right side page.
- 5) Rubber code N represents nitrile rubber, F: fluorocarbon rubber, and K: hydrogenated nitrile rubber.

d₁ (400)~(425)

Boundary dimensions, mm			Seal type											
			YS			YSN			YSA		YSAN			
d ₁	D	b	N	F	K	N	F	K	N	F	N	F		
400	440	20	●											
	444	20	●											
	450	20	●											
	450	25	●						●					
	460	25	●						●					
	460	28	●						●					
	460	28	●						●					
400.05	438.15	15				●								
	438.15	17.5	●			●								
405	455	25	●											
406.4	444.5	19	●											
	450.85	22.2	●						●*					
	457.2	20.6	●					●						
	457.2	23	●					●						
	457.2	23.8	●*											
410	450	20	●											
	460	25	●						●					
	470	25	●					●						
	470	28	●						●					
	480	25	●											
415	475	23	●											
419.1	457.2	19.1	●											
420	460	18	●											
	460	19	●											
	460	20	●					●						
	460	25	●											
	470	20	●											
	470	22	●*											
	470	25	●						●					
	480	25	●						●					
	480	28	●						●					
425	465	20	●											

Example of seal number with spacer

(Various width spacers are available as like 10 mm.)

Example 1 **YS 320 360 18 D5** Spacer width: 5 mm

Example 2 **YS 320 360 18 2D5** Spacer width: 5 mm

d₁ (425)~460

Boundary dimensions, mm			Seal type											
			YS			YSN			YSA		YSAN			
d ₁	D	b	N	F	K	N	F	K	N	F	N	F		
425	485	28									●			
430	470	20	●								●			
	480	20	●								●			
	480	25	●								●			
	490	25	●								●			
	490	28	●								●			
431.8	469.9	19	●											
432	476	20	●											
438.2	476.25	19	●											
440	480	20	●								●			
	490	17	●											
	490	20	●											
	490	22	●*											
	490	25	●											
	500	25	●											
	500	28	●								●			
	500	28	●											
444.5	495.3	25.4	●											
450	490	19	●											
	490	20	●											
	500	20	●											
	500	25	●								●			
	510	25	●						●		●			
452.6	501.65	19.1	●*											
454	504.82	19	●											
457.2	508	19.1	●											
460	500	20	●								●			
	510	20	●											
	510	25	●											
	520	25	●						●		●			
	520	25	●						●		●			
	520	28	●						●		●			

YS type
d₁ 463.6~550

YS YSN YSA YSAN

Remarks

- 1) For seals marked ●, JTEKT owns molding dies for production.
- 2) Seal number is constructed by combination of type code and dimensional numbers (bore diameter, outside diameter and width).
Example: YS32036018 (320×360×18 mm).
- 3) Seal number marked ●* have suffix -1.
- 4) Seals with spacer are available. Seal number with spacer is referred on right side page.
- 5) Rubber code N represents nitrile rubber, F: fluorocarbon rubber, and K: hydrogenated nitrile rubber.

d₁ 463.6~510

			Seal type											
			Boundary dimensions, mm			YS			YSN			YSA		YSAN
d ₁	D	b	N	F	K	N	F	K	N	F	N	F		
463.6	501.65	19.1	●											
465	510	20	●											
	515	25							●					
467	510	20	●											
469.9	520.7	23	●											
	520.7	23.4	●											
470	510	20	●											
	520	18	●*											
	520	20	●			●	●							
	520	25							●					
480	530	25	●						●					
	530	28							●					
	530	20	●			●								
	530	22	●											
	530	25	●						●					
482.6	520.7	19	●	●										
	490	530	20	●					●					
495.3	540	25	●											
	550	25	●											
	500	540	20	●										
500	550	20	●											
	550	25	●											
	560	25	●						●					
510	560	28							●					
	550	20	●											
	560	25	●	●		●								
	570	28							●					

Example of seal number with spacer

(Various width spacers are available as like 10 mm.)

Example 1 **YS 320 360 18 D5** Spacer width: 5 mm

Example 2 **YS 320 360 18 2D5** Spacer width: 5 mm

d₁ 514~550

			Seal type											
			Boundary dimensions, mm			YS			YSN			YSA		YSAN
d ₁	D	b	N	F	K	N	F	K	N	F	N	F		
514	565	25	●											
514.4	565.15	22.2	●											
520	560	20	●	●						●				
	570	20	●											
	580	20								●				
	580	25	●								●			
520.7	580	28									●			
	558.8	19.1	●*											
530	571.5	22.2	●											
	570	20	●											
530	580	20	●											
	580	22	●											
	590	28									●			
	600	25	●											
539.8	590.55	22	●*											
540	580	20	●											
	580	25	●											
	590	20	●											
	590	25	●											
	600	25	●								●			
546.1	600	28									●			
	610	25	●											
	596.9	20.6	●											
550	596.9	22.2	●											
	590	20	●											
550	600	20	●											
	600	25	●	●										
	610	23	●											
	610	25	●											
	610	28									●			
	620	25	●	●										

YS type

d_1 558~647.7

YS YSN YSA YSAN

Remarks

- 1) For seals marked ●, JTEKT owns molding dies for production.
- 2) Seal number is constructed by combination of type code and dimensional numbers (bore diameter, outside diameter and width).
Example: YS32036018 (320×360×18 mm).
- 3) Seal number marked ●* have suffix -1.
- 4) Seals with spacer are available. Seal number with spacer is referred on right side page.
- 5) Rubber code N represents nitrile rubber, F: fluorocarbon rubber, and K: hydrogenated nitrile rubber.

d_1 558~(600)

Boundary dimensions, mm			Seal type											
			YS			YSN			YSA		YSAN			
d_1	D	b	N	F	K	N	F	K	N	F	N	F		
558	618	25	●											
558.8	596.9	19.1	●*											
	609.6	22.2	●											
	622.3	22.2	●											
	622.3	22.2	●											
560	600	20	●											
	610	20	●			●								
	610	22	●											
	610	23	●											
	620	25	●											
	620	28	●						●					
	620	30	●						●					
	630	25	●	●										
570	610	20	●											
	620	22	●											
	630	25	●											
579.2	630	25.4	●											
580	620	20	●			●								
	630	20	●											
	630	25	●											
	640	25	●											
	640	28	●						●					
	640	30	●						●					
	650	25	●	●										
584.2	622.3	19	●			●								
	635	25.4	●											
587	637	20	●											
590	630	20	●											
	640	20	●											
	640	25	●											
	650	28	●						●					
	650	28	●						●					
600	640	19	●											

Example of seal number with spacer

(Various width spacers are available as like 10 mm.)

Example 1 **YS 320 360 18 D5**

Spacer width: 5 mm

Example 2 **YS 320 360 18 2D5**

Spacer width: 5 mm

d_1 (600)~647.7

Boundary dimensions, mm			Seal type											
			YS			YSN			YSA		YSAN			
d_1	D	b	N	F	K	N	F	K	N	F	N	F		
600	640	20	●											
	650	25	●								●			
	660	25	●											
	660	28	●								●			
609.6	660.4	22.2	●											
610	660	25	●											
	670	23	●											
	670	25	●											
	670	28	●								●			
620	670	30	●								●			
	660	20	●											
	670	20	●											
	670	25	●											
620	680	25	●											
	680	28	●								●			
	690	25	●											
	690	25	●											
622.3	673.1	22.2	●											
630	670	20	●											
	670	25	●											
	680	25	●											
	690	25	●											
	690	30	●											
	700	30	●								●			
	700	30	●								●			
635	673.1	19.1	●											
	685	25	●											
	695	25	●											
640	680	20	●											
	690	25	●											
	700	25	●											
	700	28	●								●			
	700	28	●								●			
647.7	698.5	22.2	●											

YS type
d₁ 650~(810)

YS YSN YSA YSAN

Remarks

- 1) For seals marked ●, JTEKT owns molding dies for production.
- 2) Seal number is constructed by combination of type code and dimensional numbers (bore diameter, outside diameter and width).
Example: YS32036018 (320×360×18 mm).
- 3) Seal number marked ●* have suffix -1.
- 4) Seals with spacer are available. Seal number with spacer is referred on right side page.
- 5) Rubber code N represents nitrile rubber, F: fluorocarbon rubber, and K: hydrogenated nitrile rubber.

d₁ 650~723.9

Boundary dimensions, mm			Seal type											
			YS			YSN			YSA		YSAN			
d ₁	D	b	N	F	K	N	F	K	N	F	N	F		
650	700	25	●											
	710	25	●		●									
	710	28				●								
	710	30		●										
	720	25	●											
660	710	25	●											
	720	25	●											
660.4	711.2	22.2	●											
670	710	20	●											
	720	20	●											
	720	25	●											
673.1	711.2	19	●											
680	720	20	●											
	730	25	●											
685	745	25	●											
685.8	736.6	20.2	●											
	736.6	22.2	●*											
690	730	20	●											
	750	25	●											
698.5	749.3	22.2	●											
700	750	20	●											
	750	25	●											
	760	25	●											
710	750	20	●											
	760	25	●			●								
	770	25	●	●		●								
711.2	762	22.2	●											
720	770	25	●											
	780	28				●								
	780	30		●										
723.9	774.7	22.2	●*											

Example of seal number with spacer

(Various width spacers are available as like 10 mm.)

Example 1 **YS 320 360 18 D5** Spacer width: 5 mm

Example 2 **YS 320 360 18 2D5** Spacer width: 5 mm

d₁ 730~(810)

Boundary dimensions, mm			Seal type											
			YS			YSN			YSA		YSAN			
d ₁	D	b	N	F	K	N	F	K	N	F	N	F		
730	780	25	●											
	790	25	●											
730.3	781.05	22.2	●											
735	795	25	●											
736.6	774.7	19	●		●									
	787.4	22.2	●*											
	812.8	41.3							●					
740	790	25	●											
	800	25	●											
750	800	25	●											
	810	25	●											
	810	28								●				
760	810	25	●											
	813	22				●			●					
	820	25	●											
	830	30							●					
762	825.5	22.4	●											
774.7	825.5	22.2	●											
	850.9	25.4	●											
780	830	25	●					●						
790	835	20								●				
	840	25	●											
	850	25	●*											
793.5	844.55	19	●											
800	850	22	●											
	850	25	●											
	860	25	●							●				
	870	25	●											
810	860	25	●											
	870	25	●											
	870	28									●			

YS type
d₁ (810)~(1 000)

YS YSN YSA YSAN

Remarks

- 1) For seals marked ●, JTEKT owns molding dies for production.
- 2) Seal number is constructed by combination of type code and dimensional numbers (bore diameter, outside diameter and width).
Example: YS32036018 (320×360×18 mm).
- 3) Seal number marked ●* have suffix -1.
- 4) Seals with spacer are available. Seal number with spacer is referred on right side page.
- 5) Rubber code N represents nitrile rubber, F: fluorocarbon rubber, and K: hydrogenated nitrile rubber.

Example of seal number with spacer

(Various width spacers are available as like 10 mm.)

Example 1 **YS 320 360 18 D5** Spacer width: 5 mm

Example 2 **YS 320 360 18 2D5** Spacer width: 5 mm

d₁ (810)~(889)

Boundary dimensions, mm			Seal type											
			YS			YSN			YSA		YSAN			
d ₁	D	b	N	F	K	N	F	K	N	F	N	F		
810	874	22	●											
	820	870	25	●										
		880	25	●										
		880	28							●				
825.5	884	25		●										
	876.3	22.2	●											
830	880	25	●											
	900	25	●											
838.2	879.5	19				●								
	889	22.2	●											
840	890	22	●											
	890	25	●		●									
	910	25	●											
849	900	25									●			
850	900	25	●	●										
	910	25	●											
850.9	914.4	22.2	●											
860	910	25	●											
	920	23	●											
	920	25	●											
864	928	22	●											
870	920	25	●			●		●						
876.3	927.1	22.2	●											
880	930	25	●											
	930	30							●					
	940	25	●											
	940	28							●					
882.7	933.45	22.2	●											
889	939.8	20.6	●											
	952.5	22.2	●											
	952.5	25.4	●											

d₁ (889)~(1 000)

Boundary dimensions, mm			Seal type											
			YS			YSN			YSA		YSAN			
d ₁	D	b	N	F	K	N	F	K	N	F	N	F		
889	965.2	25.4	●											
890	940	25	●											
	950	25	●											
900	950	25	●							●	●			
	960	25	●											
914.4	977.9	25.4	●											
920	970	20	●											
	970	25	●											
927.1	977.9	22.2	●											
940	990	25	●											
	1 000	23	●											
	1 000	25	●											
950	1 000	23	●											
	1 000	25	●											
	1 000	30									●			
	1 010	25	●											
952.5	990.6	22.2				●								
	1 002.9	22.2	●											
	1 003.3	22.2	●											
960	1 020	25	●											
970	1 020	25	●											
	1 030	25	●*											
971.5	1 035.05	19.05	●											
971.6	1 035.05	25	●											
977.9	1 041.4	25	●*											
990	1 040	25	●*											
990.6	1 041.4	22.2	●											
1 000	1 050	22	●											
	1 050	23	●											
	1 050	25	●											
	1 050	30										●		

YS type

d_1 (1 000)~1 640

YS YSN YSA YSAN


Remarks

- 1) For seals marked ●, JTEKT owns molding dies for production.
- 2) Seal number is constructed by combination of type code and dimensional numbers (bore diameter, outside diameter and width).
Example: YS32036018 (320×360×18 mm).
- 3) Seal number marked ●* have suffix -1.
- 4) Seals with spacer are available. Seal number with spacer is referred on right side page.
- 5) Rubber code N represents nitrile rubber, F: fluorocarbon rubber, and K: hydrogenated nitrile rubber.

Example of seal number with spacer

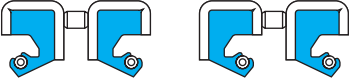
(Various width spacers are available as like 10 mm.)

Example 1 **YS 320 360 18 D5**



Spacer width: 5 mm

Example 2 **YS 320 360 18 2D5**



Spacer width: 5 mm

d_1 (1 000)~1 500

Boundary dimensions, mm			Seal type											
			YS			YSN			YSA		YSAN			
d_1	D	b	N	F	K	N	F	K	N	F	N	F		
1 000	1 060	25	●											
	1 100	20				●								
1 010	1 060	25			●									
1 016	1 066.8	22.2	●											
1 020	1 070	25	●											
1 030	1 070	25	●											
1 050	1 110	25	●											
1 070	1 120	25	●											
	1 130	25	●											
1 079.5	1 143	22.2	●											
1 080	1 130	25	●*											
1 090	1 140	25	●											
	1 150	25	●											
1 092.2	1 155.7	25.4	●											
1 104.9	1 155.7	22.2	●											
1 105	1 155	15				●								
1 110	1 160	25	●											
1 117.6	1 181.1	22.2	●											
1 130	1 180	25	●											
1 136	1 186	25	●											
1 140	1 200	25	●											
1 200	1 264	25	●											
1 210	1 270	25	●											
1 320	1 380	30							●	●				
1 340	1 390	25	●											
1 360	1 410	25	●											
1 400	1 460	25	●											
1 460	1 510	25	●											
1 480	1 530.8	22.2	●											
1 498.6	1 549.4	22.2	●						●					
1 500	1 550	25	●											

d_1 1 640

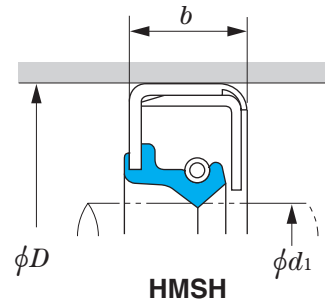
Boundary dimensions, mm			Seal type											
			YS			YSN			YSA		YSAN			
d_1	D	b	N	F	K	N	F	K	N	F	N	F		
1 640	1 690	25	●*											

Assembled seals

d_1 115~440

HMSH

Seals with reinforcing inner metal ring



Remark) All seals use nitrile rubber

d_1 115~190

Boundary dimensions, mm			Seal No.
d_1	D	b	
115	145	14	HMSH 115 145 14
125	155	14	HMSH 125 155 14
130	150	10	HMSH 130 150 10
	160	14	HMSH 130 160 14
	170	16	HMSH 130 170 16
135	165	14	HMSH 135 165 14
140	170	14	HMSH 140 170 14
150	180	14	HMSH 150 180 14
155	190	14	HMSH 155 190 14
	190	16	HMSH 160 190 14
160	190	14	HMSH 160 190 14
	190	16	HMSH 160 190 16
	210	20	HMSH 160 210 20
165	195	14	HMSH 165 195 14
	200	15	HMSH 165 200 15
	220	20	HMSH 165 220 20
170	200	16	HMSH 170 200 16
	205	16	HMSH 170 205 16
	225	20	HMSH 170 225 20
175	220	15	HMSH 175 220 15
	230	20	HMSH 175 230 20
180	210	14	HMSH 180 210 14
	210	15	HMSH 180 210 15
	210	16	HMSH 180 210 16
	215	16	HMSH 180 215 16
	215	18	HMSH 180 215 18
	220	15	HMSH 180 220 15
	220	18	HMSH 180 220 18
	225	16	HMSH 180 225 16
	225	18	HMSH 180 225 18
	235	20	HMSH 180 235 20
190	220	12	HMSH 190 220 12
	220	14	HMSH 190 220 14
	220	15	HMSH 190 220 15
	225	14	HMSH 190 225 14
	225	16	HMSH 190 225 16
	225	18	HMSH 190 225 18
	245	20	HMSH 190 245 20
	245	22	HMSH 190 245 22
245	25	HMSH 190 245 25	

d_1 195~(225)

Boundary dimensions, mm			Seal No.	
d_1	D	b		
195	230	16	HMSH 195 230 16	
	250	20	HMSH 195 250 20	
	250	22	HMSH 195 250 22	
198	255	22	HMSH 198 255 22	
	230	15	HMSH 200 230 15	
200	230	16	HMSH 200 230 16	
	230	18	HMSH 200 230 18	
	235	16	HMSH 200 235 16	
	235	18	HMSH 200 235 18	
	240	14	HMSH 200 240 14	
	240	20	HMSH 200 240 20	
	250	15	HMSH 200 250 15	
	205	230	16	HMSH 205 230 16
		235	15	HMSH 205 235 15
		235	16	HMSH 205 235 16
260		23	HMSH 205 260 23	
240		12	HMSH 210 240 12	
210	240	15	HMSH 210 240 15	
	250	16	HMSH 210 250 16	
	250	18	HMSH 210 250 18	
	265	23	HMSH 210 265 23	
	245	16	HMSH 212 245 16	
215	240	12	HMSH 215 240 12	
	245	14	HMSH 215 245 14	
	245	15	HMSH 215 245 15	
	250	16	HMSH 215 250 16	
	270	23	HMSH 215 270 23	
220	240	20	HMSH 220 240 20	
	245	14	HMSH 220 245 14	
	250	15	HMSH 220 250 15	
	250	16	HMSH 220 250 16	
	255	16	HMSH 220 255 16	
	260	12	HMSH 220 260 12	
	260	15	HMSH 220 260 15	
	260	16	HMSH 220 260 16	
275	23	HMSH 220 275 23		
224	260	18	HMSH 224 260 18	
225	255	13	HMSH 225 255 13	
	255	18	HMSH 225 255 18	

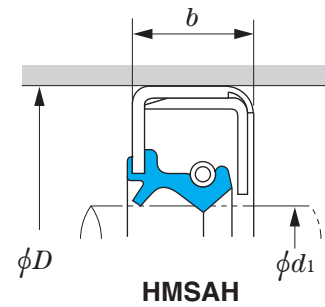
d_1 (225)~290

Boundary dimensions, mm			Seal No.
d_1	D	b	
225	280	23	HMSH 225 280 23
230	255	15	HMSH 230 255 15
	255	16	HMSH 230 255 16
	260	15	HMSH 230 260 15
	260	20	HMSH 230 260 20
	260	22	HMSH 230 260 22
	268	19	HMSH 230 268 19
	280	20	HMSH 230 280 20
	280	23	HMSH 230 280 23
235	285	23	HMSH 230 285 23
	285	25	HMSH 230 285 25
	290	23	HMSH 235 290 23
	270	16	HMSH 236 270 16
	270	15	HMSH 240 270 15
240	270	16	HMSH 240 270 16
	275	18	HMSH 240 275 18
	280	19	HMSH 240 280 19
	300	25	HMSH 240 300 25
	275	13	HMSH 245 275 13
245	305	25	HMSH 245 305 25
	305	28	HMSH 245 305 28
	280	15	HMSH 250 280 15
	280	18	HMSH 250 280 18
	285	16	HMSH 250 285 16
250	290	16	HMSH 250 290 16
	310	25	HMSH 250 310 25
	286	15	HMSH 254 286 15
	280	16	HMSH 260 280 16
	290	16	HMSH 260 290 16
254	300	18	HMSH 260 300 18
	300	20	HMSH 260 300 20
	300	22	HMSH 260 300 22
	320	25	HMSH 260 320 25
	290	16	HMSH 265 290 16
260	305	18	HMSH 265 305 18
	325	25	HMSH 265 325 25
	300	15	HMSH 270 300 15
265	310	18	HMSH 270 310 18
	313	20	HMSH 270 313 20
	330	25	HMSH 270 330 25
	330	28	HMSH 270 330 28
	310	16	HMSH 275 310 16
270	305	12	HMSH 280 305 12
	310	16	HMSH 280 310 16
	310	18	HMSH 280 310 18
	320	18	HMSH 280 320 18
	320	20	HMSH 280 320 20
275	320	25	HMSH 290 320 25
	330	18	HMSH 290 330 18
	350	25	HMSH 290 350 25

d_1 298~440

Boundary dimensions, mm			Seal No.
d_1	D	b	
298	337	20	HMSH 298 337 20
300	330	15	HMSH 300 330 15
	332	16	HMSH 300 332 16
	335	18	HMSH 300 335 18
	340	16	HMSH 300 340 16
	340	18	HMSH 300 340 18
	340	20	HMSH 300 340 20
	340	22	HMSH 300 340 22
	345	22	HMSH 300 345 22
310	360	20	HMSH 300 360 20
	360	25	HMSH 300 360 25
	372	16	HMSH 300 372 16
	340	15	HMSH 310 340 15
	340	22	HMSH 310 340 22
320	350	18	HMSH 310 350 18
	360	18	HMSH 320 360 18
	380	25	HMSH 320 380 25
330	360	18	HMSH 320 360 18
	370	18	HMSH 320 370 18
	380	18	HMSH 320 380 18
	390	25	HMSH 330 390 25
	390	28	HMSH 330 390 28
340	372	16	HMSH 330 372 16
	380	16	HMSH 340 380 16
	380	18	HMSH 340 380 18
350	390	18	HMSH 340 390 18
	390	15	HMSH 350 390 15
355	390	15	HMSH 355 390 15
	410	15	HMSH 370 410 15
370	410	18	HMSH 370 410 18
	420	18	HMSH 375 420 18
375	440	25	HMSH 380 440 25
	490	16.5	HMSH 440 490 16.5

Seals with reinforcing inner metal ring

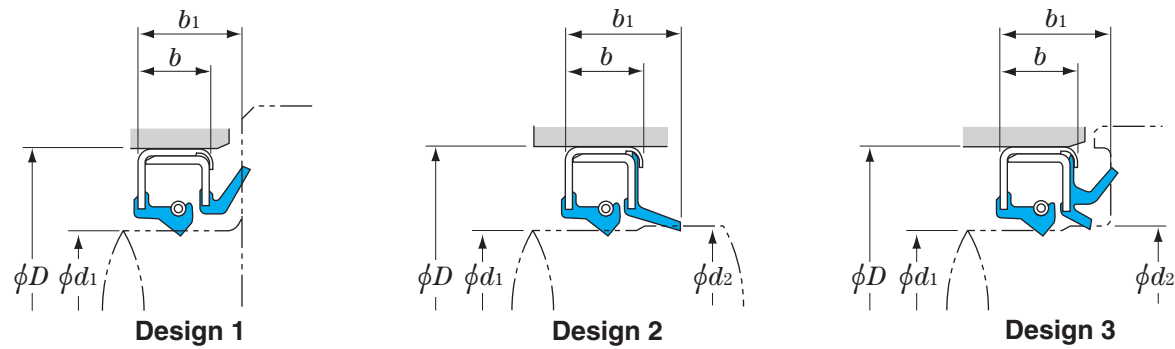


Remark) All seals use nitrile rubber

 d_1 68~340

Boundary dimensions, mm			Seal No.
d_1	D	b	
68	88	10	HMSAH 68 88 10
	90	10	HMSAH 68 90 10
70	90	10	HMSAH 70 90 10
90	118	12	HMSAH 90 118 12
	135	15	HMSAH 90 135 15
140	170	14	HMSAH 140 170 14
150	180	16	HMSAH 150 180 16
160	190	16	HMSAH 160 190 16
164	194	16	HMSAH 164 194 16
180	210	15	HMSAH 180 210 15
	215	18	HMSAH 180 215 18
190	225	18	HMSAH 190 225 18
195	245	22	HMSAH 195 245 22
200	235	18	HMSAH 200 235 18
205	260	23	HMSAH 205 260 23
210	260	25	HMSAH 210 260 25
	265	23	HMSAH 210 265 23
220	255	18	HMSAH 220 255 18
240	270	16	HMSAH 240 270 16
	275	18	HMSAH 240 275 18
	300	28	HMSAH 240 300 28
250	285	15	HMSAH 250 285 15
	310	28	HMSAH 250 310 28
260	290	16	HMSAH 260 290 16
	290	18	HMSAH 260 290 18
	300	22	HMSAH 260 300 22
270	330	25	HMSAH 270 330 25
	330	28	HMSAH 270 330 28
280	320	18	HMSAH 280 320 18
	320	22	HMSAH 280 320 22
	340	28	HMSAH 280 340 28
290	350	22	HMSAH 290 350 22
300	340	22	HMSAH 300 340 22
310	340	20	HMSAH 310 340 20
	340	22	HMSAH 310 340 22
340	400	25	HMSAH 340 400 25

Seals with reinforcing inner metal ring



Remarks 1) All seals use nitrile rubber.
2) Consult JTEKT for drain-provided seals.

 d_1 117~254

Boundary dimensions, mm					Seal No.	Design
d_1	d_2	D	b	b_1		
117	—	140	10	14	HMSH 117 140 10 – 14 J	1
129	—	150	10	15	HMSH 129 150 10 – 15 J	1
130	132	150	10	14	HMSH 130 150 10 – 14 J	3
134	—	160	11	17	HMSH 134 160 11 – 17 J	1
137	139	160	11	14	HMSH 137 160 11 – 14 J	3
145	—	165	10	15	HMSH 145 165 10 – 15 J	1
155	158	180	13	17	HMSH 155 180 13 – 17 J	3
159	—	183	12	18	HMSH 159 183 12 – 18 J	1
166	—	190	12	18	HMSH 166 190 12 – 18 J	1
170	—	200	16	25	HMSH 170 200 16 – 25 J	1
174	177	200	14	19	HMSH 174 200 14 – 19 J	3
175	—	200	10	15.5	HMSH 175 200 10 – 15.5 J	1
180	—	220	16	25	HMSH 180 220 16 – 25 J	1
190	—	220	12	18	HMSH 190 220 12 – 18 J	1
	193	220	14	20	HMSH 190 220 14 – 20 J	3
200	203	230	14	20	HMSH 200 230 14 – 20 J	3
	—	235	16	23	HMSH 200 235 16 – 23 J	1
205	—	235	13	19	HMSH 205 235 13 – 19 J	1
	—	235	15	22	HMSH 205 235 15 – 22 J	1
210	—	240	12	21	HMSH 210 240 12 – 21 J	1
215	—	240	12	18	HMSH 215 240 12 – 18 J	1
	—	245	13	19	HMSH 215 245 13 – 19 J	1
	218	245	14	22	HMSH 215 245 14 – 22 J	3
220	—	245	13	21	HMSH 220 245 13 – 21 J	1
	—	260	16	23	HMSH 220 260 16 – 23 J	1
225	—	255	13	21	HMSH 225 255 13 – 21 J	1
	228	260	14	20	HMSH 225 260 14 – 20 J	3
230	—	260	15	23	HMSH 230 260 15 – 23 J	1
240	240	270	16	22	HMSH 240 270 16 – 22 J	2
	—	270	16	23	HMSH 240 270 16 – 23 J	1
	243	275	16	24	HMSH 240 275 16 – 24 J	3
245	—	275	13	21	HMSH 245 275 13 – 21 J	1
250	—	280	16	23	HMSH 250 280 16 – 23 J	1
	—	280	16	25	HMSH 250 280 16 – 25 J	1
254	—	285	11.5	18.4	HMSH 254 285 11.5 – 18.4 J	1

 d_1 260~405

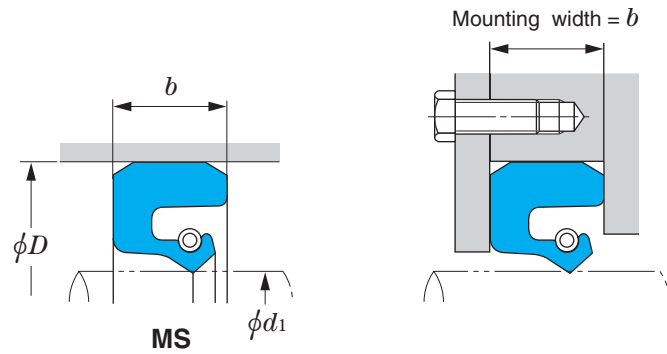
Boundary dimensions, mm					Seal No.	Design
d_1	d_2	D	b	b_1		
260	263	290	14	20	HMSH 260 290 14 – 20 J	3
270	—	300	16	25	HMSH 270 300 16 – 25 J	1
280	—	316	18	25	HMSH 280 316 18 – 25 J	1
	—	320	20	27	HMSH 280 320 20 – 27 J	1
	384	320	20	28	HMSH 280 320 20 – 28 J	3
290	—	330	18	28	HMSH 290 330 18 – 28 J	1
300	300	340	20	29	HMSH 300 340 20 – 29 J	3
310	—	350	18	28	HMSH 310 350 18 – 28 J	1
	313	350	20	28	HMSH 310 350 20 – 28 J	3
320	—	360	18	25	HMSH 320 360 18 – 25 J	1
330	—	380	18	25	HMSH 330 380 18 – 25 J	1
340	—	380	18	24	HMSH 340 380 18 – 24 J	1
	—	380	16	21.5	HMSH 340 380 16 – 21.5 J	1
	343	380	18	26	HMSH 340 380 18 – 26 J	3
350	—	390	18	25	HMSH 350 390 18 – 25 J	1
370	—	410	18	25	HMSH 370 410 18 – 25 J	1
375	378	420	20	28	HMSH 375 420 20 – 28 J	3
405	—	435	14.5	19.2	HMSH 405 435 14.5 – 19.2 J	1

Full rubber seals

d_1 10~260

MS

■ Mounting example



Remarks

- 1) All seals use nitrile rubber.
- 2) Mounting width deviation should be as specified in the table below:

Mounting width deviation (Unit : mm)

Mounting width = b	Deviation
— Up to 6	-0.1 ~ -0.2
Over 6 up to 10	-0.1 ~ -0.3
Over 10 up to 18	-0.1 ~ -0.4
Over 18 up to 30	-0.1 ~ -0.5

d_1 10~(75)

Boundary dimensions, mm			Seal No.
d_1	D	b	
10	26	6	MS 10 26 6
20	44	12	MS 20 44 12
25	49	12	MS 25 49 12
30	45	8	MS 30 45 8
	54	12	MS 30 54 12
35	59	12	MS 35 59 12
	60	12	MS 35 60 12
40	62	12	MS 40 62 12
	65	12	MS 40 65 12
	67	14	MS 40 67 14
42	66	12	MS 42 66 12
45	72	14	MS 45 72 14
50	72	12	MS 50 72 12
	75	13	MS 50 75 13
	77	14	MS 50 77 14
	80	14	MS 50 80 14
55	78	12	MS 55 78 12
	82	14	MS 55 82 14
	85	14	MS 55 85 14
60	80	10	MS 60 80 10
	82	12	MS 60 82 12
	82	13	MS 60 82 13
	84	13	MS 60 84 13
	87	14	MS 60 87 14
	90	14	MS 60 90 14
65	90	13	MS 65 90 13
	90	14	MS 65 90 14
	92	14	MS 65 92 14
	95	14	MS 65 95 14
	95	15	MS 65 95 15
70	95	16	MS 65 95 16
	86	9	MS 70 86 9
	92	12	MS 70 92 12
	100	16	MS 70 100 16
75	100	13	MS 75 100 13

d_1 (75)~120

Boundary dimensions, mm			Seal No.
d_1	D	b	
75	100	16	MS 75 100 16
	105	16	MS 75 105 16
80	105	13	MS 80 105 13
	110	16	MS 80 110 16
85	110	13	MS 85 110 13
	115	16	MS 85 115 16
90	115	13	MS 90 115 13
	120	16	MS 90 120 16
95	120	10	MS 95 120 10
	120	13	MS 95 120 13
	125	16	MS 95 125 16
100	120	13	MS 100 120 13
	130	16	MS 100 130 16
	130	18	MS 100 130 18
	133	18	MS 100 133 18
	135	15	MS 100 135 15
104	149	12	MS 104 149 12
105	140	13	MS 105 140 13
	140	15	MS 105 140 15
	140	18	MS 105 140 18
108	134	16	MS 108 134 16
110	135	8	MS 110 135 8
	140	12	MS 110 140 12
	140	14	MS 110 140 14
	143	18	MS 110 143 18
	145	18	MS 110 145 18
115	145	18	MS 115 145 18
	148	18	MS 115 148 18
	150	18	MS 115 150 18
120	150	14	MS 120 150 14
	150	15	MS 120 150 15
	150	18	MS 120 150 18
	153	18	MS 120 153 18
	155	16	MS 120 155 16
	155	18	MS 120 155 18

d_1 125~180

Boundary dimensions, mm			Seal No.
d_1	D	b	
125	155	14	MS 125 155 14
	158	18	MS 125 158 18
	160	18	MS 125 160 18
130	160	14	MS 130 160 14
	163	18	MS 130 163 18
	165	18	MS 130 165 18
	168	18	MS 135 168 18
135	170	18	MS 135 170 18
	175	18	MS 135 175 18
	170	14	MS 140 170 14
140	173	18	MS 140 173 18
	175	18	MS 140 175 18
	177	16	MS 140 177 16
	175	14	MS 145 175 14
	178	18	MS 145 178 18
145	180	18	MS 145 180 18
	180	14	MS 150 180 14
	185	18	MS 150 185 18
150	186	20	MS 150 186 20
	186	26	MS 150 186 26
	190	16	MS 150 190 16
155	191	20	MS 155 191 20
	200	20	MS 155 200 20
160	195	18	MS 160 195 18
	196	20	MS 160 196 20
165	201	20	MS 165 201 20
168	205	20	MS 168 205 20
170	203	13	MS 170 203 13
	205	16	MS 170 205 16
	206	20	MS 170 206 20
	210	20	MS 170 210 20
	211	20	MS 175 211 20
180	215	16	MS 180 215 16
	216	20	MS 180 216 20
	220	20	MS 180 220 20

d_1 185~260

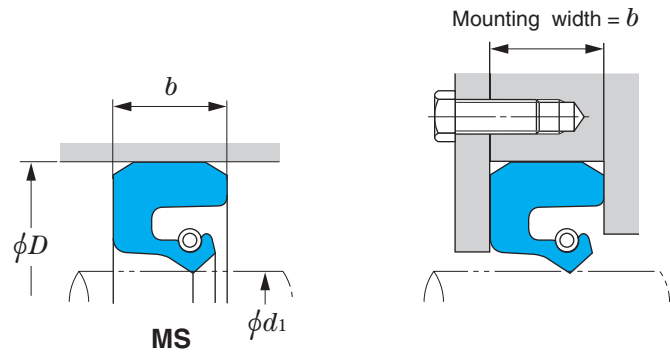
Boundary dimensions, mm			Seal No.
d_1	D	b	
185	221	20	MS 185 221 20
	230	20	MS 188 230 20
190	220	12	MS 190 220 12
	226	20	MS 190 226 20
	230	20	MS 190 230 20
195	230	19	MS 195 230 19
	231	20	MS 195 231 20
200	230	16	MS 200 230 16
	239	22	MS 200 239 22
	240	20	MS 200 240 20
205	250	20	MS 205 250 20
	248	16	MS 208 248 16
208	250	20	MS 208 250 20
	249	22	MS 210 249 22
210	254	22	MS 215 254 22
220	260	20	MS 220 260 20
	260	22	MS 220 260 22
224	260	16	MS 224 260 16
	260	18	MS 225 260 18
225	265	20	MS 225 265 20
	260	20	MS 230 260 20
230	261	10	MS 230 261 10
	269	22	MS 230 269 22
	270	20	MS 230 270 20
231	285	23	MS 230 285 23
	270	20	MS 231 270 20
235	275	20	MS 235 275 20
	275	22	MS 235 275 22
238	275	20	MS 238 275 20
	275	16	MS 240 275 16
250	290	20	MS 250 290 20
	295	24	MS 250 295 24
255	300	24	MS 255 300 24
260	305	22	MS 260 305 22
	315	24	MS 260 315 24

Full rubber seals

d_1 265~1 030

MS

■ Mounting example



Remarks

- 1) All seals use nitrile rubber.
- 2) Mounting width deviation should be as specified in the table below:

Mounting width deviation (Unit : mm)

Mounting width = b	Deviation
— Up to 6	-0.1 ~ -0.2
Over 6 up to 10	-0.1 ~ -0.3
Over 10 up to 18	-0.1 ~ -0.4
Over 18 up to 30	-0.1 ~ -0.5

d_1 265~360

Boundary dimensions, mm			Seal No.
d_1	D	b	
265	310	22	MS 265 310 22
270	320	24	MS 270 320 24
275	320	24	MS 275 320 24
280	315	20	MS 280 315 20
	325	22	MS 280 325 22
	325	24	MS 280 325 24
	340	25	MS 280 340 25
290	335	24	MS 290 335 24
	350	25	MS 290 350 25
300	340	20	MS 300 340 20
	344	20	MS 300 344 20
	345	22	MS 300 345 22
	350	25	MS 300 350 25
310	350	20	MS 310 350 20
	355	24	MS 310 355 24
	360	25	MS 310 360 25
315	360	20	MS 315 360 20
	360	25	MS 315 360 25
320	370	20	MS 320 370 20
	370	25	MS 320 370 25
	380	25	MS 320 380 25
	380	27	MS 320 380 27
325	375	25	MS 325 375 25
330	380	24	MS 330 380 24
	380	25	MS 330 380 25
340	384	20	MS 340 384 20
	390	25	MS 340 390 25
	400	25	MS 340 400 25
350	390	25	MS 350 390 25
	400	20	MS 350 400 20
	400	21	MS 350 400 21
	400	25	MS 350 400 25
355	405	25	MS 355 405 25
360	404	20	MS 360 404 20
	405	25	MS 360 405 25

d_1 370~510

Boundary dimensions, mm			Seal No.
d_1	D	b	
370	420	24	MS 370 420 24
	420	25	MS 370 420 25
	430	25	MS 370 430 25
380	420	20	MS 380 420 20
	428	20	MS 380 428 20
	430	25	MS 380 430 25
	440	25	MS 380 440 25
384	428	20	MS 384 428 20
390	435	25	MS 390 435 25
	450	25	MS 390 450 25
400	450	25	MS 400 450 25
	460	25	MS 410 460 25
410	460	25	MS 410 460 25
	470	25	MS 410 470 25
420	470	25	MS 420 470 25
	470	30	MS 420 470 30
	480	25	MS 420 480 25
430	480	25	MS 430 480 25
	476	20	MS 432 476 20
440	490	25	MS 440 490 25
	500	25	MS 450 500 25
457	508	21	MS 457 508 21
	460	510	25	MS 460 510 25
515		28	MS 460 515 28
520		25	MS 460 520 25
465	515	25	MS 465 515 25
475	525	25	MS 475 525 25
480	530	30	MS 480 530 30
	540	25	MS 480 540 25
490	540	25	MS 490 540 25
	545	25	MS 495 545 25
500	550	20	MS 500 550 20
	550	25	MS 500 550 25
	560	25	MS 500 560 25
510	560	30	MS 500 560 30
	560	25	MS 510 560 25

d_1 515~(650)

Boundary dimensions, mm			Seal No.
d_1	D	b	
515	565	25	MS 515 565 25
	520	570	24	MS 520 570 24
570		25	MS 520 570 25
570		30	MS 520 570 30
580		25	MS 520 580 25
525	575	22	MS 525 575 22
	575	25	MS 525 575 25
540	590	25	MS 540 590 25
	590	30	MS 540 590 30
550	600	25	MS 550 600 25
	600	30	MS 550 600 30
	610	25	MS 550 610 25
560	610	20	MS 560 610 20
	610	30	MS 560 610 30
	620	25	MS 560 620 25
	620	30	MS 560 620 30
570	620	25	MS 570 620 25
	630	30	MS 570 630 30
580	630	25	MS 580 630 25
	630	30	MS 580 630 30
585	635	22	MS 585 635 22
	600	647	25	MS 600 647 25
650		30	MS 600 650 30
660		25	MS 600 660 25
670		30	MS 600 670 30
680		25	MS 630 680 25
680		30	MS 630 680 30
610	660	25	MS 610 660 25
	660	30	MS 610 660 30
	670	30	MS 610 670 30
630	680	25	MS 630 680 25
	680	30	MS 630 680 30
	700	30	MS 630 700 30
635	705	30	MS 635 705 30
650	700	30	MS 650 700 30
	705	19	MS 650 705 19
	710	30	MS 650 710 30

d_1 (650)~1 030

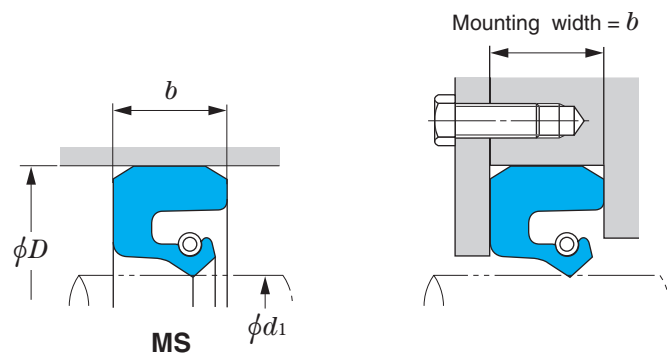
Boundary dimensions, mm			Seal No.
d_1	D	b	
650	720	30	MS 650 720 30
	660	740	45
670		720	25
	675	725	30
680		730	30
	740	30	MS 680 740 30
690	750	30	MS 690 750 30
	695	765	30
700		770	30
	710	760	25
770		30	MS 710 770 30
730	800	30	MS 730 800 30
	750	800	30
820		30	MS 750 820 30
760	820	25	MS 760 820 25
	770	817	25
830		30	MS 770 830 30
780	840	30	MS 780 840 30
	790	850	30
800		860	30
	870	30	MS 800 870 30
810	857	25	MS 810 857 25
	820	890	30
826		876	30
	830	900	30
870		940	30
	900	950	25
960		30	MS 900 960 30
920	990	30	MS 920 990 30
	930	1 000	30
950		1 010	30
	960	1 020	25
1 000		1 050	30
	1 005	1 052	25
1 030		1 080	30

Full rubber seals

 d_1 1 040~3 530

MS

■ Mounting example



Remarks

- 1) All seals use nitrile rubber.
- 2) Mounting width deviation should be as specified in the table below:

Mounting width deviation (Unit : mm)

Mounting width = b	Deviation
— Up to 6	-0.1 ~ -0.2
Over 6 up to 10	-0.1 ~ -0.3
Over 10 up to 18	-0.1 ~ -0.4
Over 18 up to 30	-0.1 ~ -0.5

 d_1 1 040~2 420 d_1 2 538~3 530

Boundary dimensions, mm			Seal No.
d_1	D	b	
1 040	1 087	25	MS 1040 1087 25
	1 110	30	MS 1040 1110 30
1 045	1 095	25	MS 1045 1095 25
1 090	1 137	25	MS 1090 1137 25
1 100	1 150	30	MS 1100 1150 30
	1 157	25	MS 1100 1157 25
	1 170	30	MS 1100 1170 30
1 110	1 157	25	MS 1110 1157 25
1 170	1 217	25	MS 1170 1217 25
1 200	1 250	24	MS 1200 1250 24
	1 250	30	MS 1200 1250 30
	1 270	30	MS 1200 1270 30
1 210	1 267	25	MS 1210 1267 25
1 220	1 267	25	MS 1220 1267 25
1 230	1 290	30	MS 1230 1290 30
1 310	1 357	25	MS 1310 1357 25
1 390	1 450	30	MS 1390 1450 30
1 400	1 456	25	MS 1400 1456 25
	1 460	30	MS 1400 1460 30
1 450	1 497	25	MS 1450 1497 25
1 470	1 517	25	MS 1470 1517 25
1 500	1 550	25	MS 1500 1550 25
1 526	1 582	25	MS 1526 1582 25
1 530	1 590	30	MS 1530 1590 30
1 550	1 606	25	MS 1550 1606 25
1 580	1 640	30	MS 1580 1640 30
1 650	1 700	30	MS 1650 1700 30
1 734	1 790	25	MS 1734 1790 25
1 760	1 820	30	MS 1760 1820 30
1 880	1 940	30	MS 1880 1940 30
1 940	1 996	25	MS 1940 1996 25
2 000	2 060	30	MS 2000 2060 30
2 150	2 206	25	MS 2150 2206 25
2 380	2 436	25	MS 2380 2436 25
2 420	2 476	25	MS 2420 2476 25

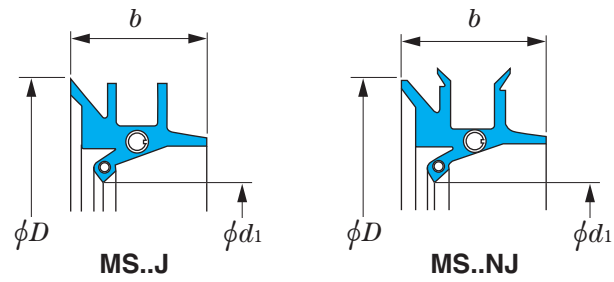
Boundary dimensions, mm			Seal No.
d_1	D	b	
2 538	2 594	25	MS 2538 2594 25
2 915	2 970	25	MS 2915 2970 25
3 530	3 585	25	MS 3530 3585 25

MORGOIL seals

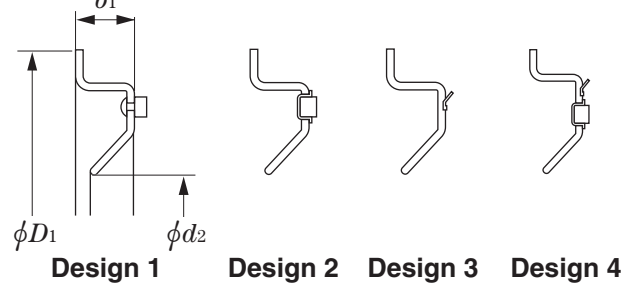
d_1 167~1 593

MS..J MS..NJ H..J H..JM H..PJ

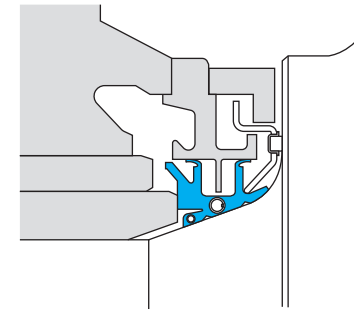
■ MORGOIL seals



■ Seal inner rings



■ Mounting example



Remark) All seals use nitrile rubber.

Note 1) Special type code B represents "with a steel band" and W represents "with a wire."

d_1 167~936

MORGOIL seals				Seal inner rings				
Boundary dimensions, mm			Seal No. ¹⁾	Boundary dimensions, mm			Seal inner ring No.	Design
d_1	D	b		d_2	D_1	b_1		
167	219	41	MS 10 J	194	238	16	H 10 J	1
236	295	49	MS 14 J	270	327	17.5	H 14 J	1
275	346	51	MS 16 J	308	372	21.5	H 16 J	1
323	402	54	MS 18 J	349	421	18	H 18 J	1
369	459	60	MS 21 J	406	490	19	H 21 J	1
			MS 21 JBW					
423	531	72	MS 24 J	475	567	27	H 24 J	1
677	798	84	MS 38 J	737	883	32	H 38 J	1
			MS 38 JB					
			MS 38 NJBW					
713	834	84	MS 40 J	772	940	36.5	H 40 J	1
754	907	95	MS 42 J	822	988	38	H 42 J	1
							H 42 JM	2
786	939	95	MS 44 J	854	1 029	38	H 44 J	1
			MS 44 JB				H 44 JM	2
			MS 44 NJBW				H 44 PJ	3
825	977	95	MS 46 J	892	1 061	38	H 46 J	1
							H 46 JM	2
			MS 46 NJBW	892	1 061	45	H 46 NJM	2
866	1 018	95	MS 48 J	933	1 124	44.5	H 48 J	1
			MS 48 JB				H 48 JM	2
			MS 48 JW					
			MS 48 NJBW					
901	1 054	95	MS 50 J	968	1 162	44.5	H 50 J	1
			MS 50 JB	968	1 162	44.5	H 50 J	1
							H 50 JM	2
							H 50 PJ	3
			MS 50 NJ	968	1 150	43	HM 50 NJP	3
			MS 50 NJB, NJBW					
936	1 089	95	MS 52 J	1 003	1 200	48	H 52 JM	2

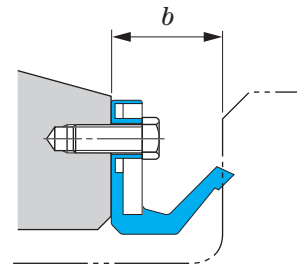
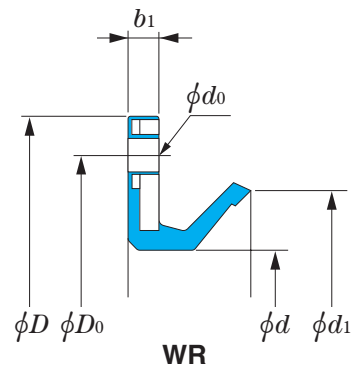
d_1 962~1 593

MORGOIL seals				Seal inner rings				
Boundary dimensions, mm			Seal No. ¹⁾	Boundary dimensions, mm			Seal inner ring No.	Design
d_1	D	b		d_2	D_1	b_1		
962	1 109	92	MS 54 NJBW	1 038	1 225	44.5	H 54 NJP	3
972	1 124	95	MS 54 J	1 038	1 238	44.5	H 54 J	2
			MS 54 JB				H 54 JM	2
							H 54 PJ	3
				1 052	1 252	72	H 54 SNJP	3
1 029	1 181	95	MS 56 SJ	1 098	1 289	38	H 56 J	1
			MS 56 SJB				H 56 JM	2
							H 56 PJ	3
			MS 56 NJ	1 098	1 287	44	H 56 NJP	3
			MS 56 NJBW	1 098	1 287	44	H 56 NJM	2
							H 56 NJP	3
1 099	1 245	92	MS 60 NJBW	1 175	1 340	45	H 60 NJP	3
1 253	1 438	108	MS 68 J					
1 542	1 712	108	MS 80 J	1 630	1 885	55	H 80 JMP	4
1 593	1 782	108	MS 82 J	1 680	1 955	82	H 82 JMP	4

Scale seals

 d 195~1 595

WR



Remarks

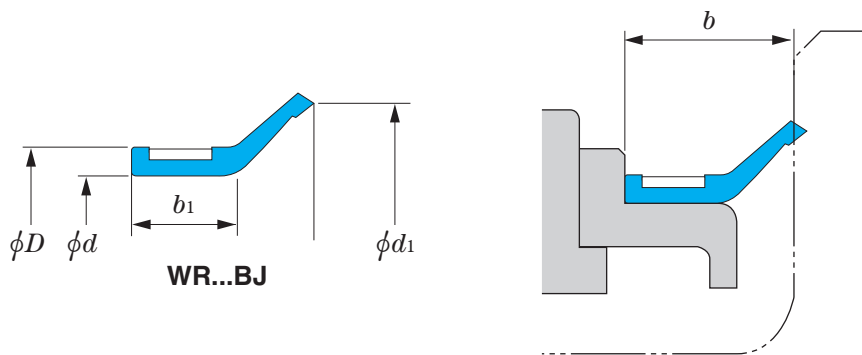
- 1) All seals use nitrile rubber.
- 2) Consult JTEKT for drain-provided seals.

 d 195~490

Boundary dimensions, mm					Scale seal No.	Fixing holes		
d	D	b	b_1	d_1		D_0 mm	d_0 mm	Hole Q'ty (equally spaced)
195	250	26	5	222	WR 195 250 26	234	9.5	6
200	250	26	5	229	WR 200 250 26	234	9.5	6
210	265	19	4	231	WR 210 265 19	245	9.5	8
240	300	26	5	269	WR 240 300 26	280	9.5	6
255	315	23	5	280	WR 255 315 23	295	9.5	8
275	335	30	5	311	WR 275 335 30	315	9.5	8
280	340	25	5	304	WR 280 340 25	320	9.5	6
290	348	23	5	320	WR 290 348 23	330	9.5	8
	349	35	5	325	WR 290 N1	330	9.5	8
310	455	42.5	11	354	WR 310 455 42.5	400	17.5	Special
318	380	30	8	350	WR 318 380 30	355	9.5	6
320	373	20	3.7	351	WR 320 373 20	355	9.5	6
325	385	30	8	358	WR 325 385 30 J	360	9.5	6
330	400	35	5	370	WR 330 400 35	380	9.5	Special
335	390	22	4.5	364	WR 335 N1	370	9.5	6
340	410	26	5	369	WR 340 410 26	390	9.5	6
	435	30	5	400	WR 340 435 30 J	415	9	8
350	414	35	5	386	WR 350 414 35	395	10	8
	450	25	5	396	WR 350 450 25	426	11	6
365	425	27.5	5	400	WR 365 425 27.5	405	9.5	12
380	455	35	8	421	WR 380 455 35	430	12	Special
383	450	24	5	409	WR 383 450 24	430	9.5	12
405	485	32	8	442	WR 405 485 32	460	9.5	8
420	480	26	5.5	444	WR 420 N1	462	10	8
424	482	22.5	5	453	WR 424 482 22.5 J	465	9.5	12
430	490	26	8	456	WR 430 490 26	472	10	12
435	489	25.4	7	460	WR 435 489 25.4	470	10	8
	490	22.5	5	459	WR 435 490 22.5	470	9.5	8
440	510	26	8	468	WR 440 510 26	490	9	12
	514	35	5	464	WR 440 514 35	490	12	8
	530	50	7	495	WR 440 530 50	500	14	8
448	510	28.4	6	485	WR 448 510 28.4	490	12	Special
458	540	26	6	485	WR 458 N2	458	11.5	12
480	550	28	6	507	WR 480 550 28	525	9.5	6
490	560	26	6	523	WR 490 N1	535	9.5	8

 d 550~1 595

Boundary dimensions, mm					Scale seal No.	Fixing holes		
d	D	b	b_1	d_1		D_0 mm	d_0 mm	Hole Q'ty (equally spaced)
550	610	22	6	578	WR 550 610 22	590	9.5	8
566	622	25	4.7	594	WR 566 622 25	603	12	6
580	650	51	8	632	WR 580 650 51	626	12	12
	655	32	10	628	WR 580 655 32	632	Special	8
645	719	30	4.5	684	WR 645 N1	690	12	12
730	830	57	7	770	WR 730 N1	790	13	12
734	830	21.1	4	770	WR 734 830 21.1	800	12	8
740	840	55	9	786	WR 740 840 55	800	12	12
760	835	33	6	802	WR 760 N2	810	11	8
840	915	35	8	876	WR 840 915 35	890	12	8
870	980	40	8	912	WR 870 980 40	940	14	12
890	1 000	50	8	948	WR 890 1000 50	950	18	12
992	1 064	26	6	1 020	WR 992 1064 26	1 040	12	Special
1 000	1 108	38	8	1 040	WR 1000 1108 38	1 065	14	12
1 025	1 080	45	9	1 053	WR 1025 1080 45	1 060	9	12
1 105	1 180	40	6	1 145	WR 1105 1180 40	1 156	14	16
1 200	1 270	38	8	1 242	WR 1200 1270 38	1 242	12	16
1 202	1 300	50	7	1 246	WR 1202 1300 50	1 260	14	16
1 595	1 750	48	7.6	1 663	WR 1595 1750 48 J	1 700	14	20

Scale seals*d* 280~1 340**WR...BJ**

Remarks

- 1) All seals use nitrile rubber.
- 2) Consult JTEKT for drain-provided seals.

d 280~1 340

Boundary dimensions, mm					Scale seal No.
<i>d</i>	<i>d</i> ₁	<i>b</i>	<i>b</i> ₁	<i>D</i>	
280	292	27	22.5	288	WR 280 288 27 BJ
326	342.5	38	23	336	WR 326 336 38 BJ
337	352	38	28	347	WR 337 347 38 BJ
390	400	35	25	400	WR 390 400 35 BJ
395	405	38	25	405	WR 395 405 38 BJ
420	452	35	25	435	WR 420 435 35 BJ
445	461	35	25	461	WR 445 461 35 BJ
	478	35	25	470	WR 445 470 35 BJ
500	516	56.5	35	516	WR 500 516 56.5 BJ – 1
533	546	31.5	22	543	WR 533 543 31.5 BJ – 1
593	631	48	24	610	WR 593 610 48 BJ
595.3	611.3	29	22	611	WR 595.3 611.3 29 BJ
600	616	45	28	616	WR 600 616 45 BJ
625	671	35	22	641	WR 625 641 35 BJ
720	766	35	22	736	WR 720 736 35 BJ
750	792	45	25	766	WR 750 766 45 BJ
760	776	56.5	35	776	WR 760 776 56.5 BJ
800	854	56.5	35	816	WR 800 816 56.5 BJ
824	840	45	25	840	WR 824 840 45 BJ
900	942	45	25	916	WR 900 916 45 BJ
995	1 044	50	32	1 011	WR 995 1011 50 BJ
1 130	1 146	45	25	1 146	WR 1130 1146 45 BJ
1 193.8	1 231	40	20.5	1 209.8	WR 1193.8 1209.8 40 BJ
1 340	1 389	50	32	1 356	WR 1340 1356 50 BJ

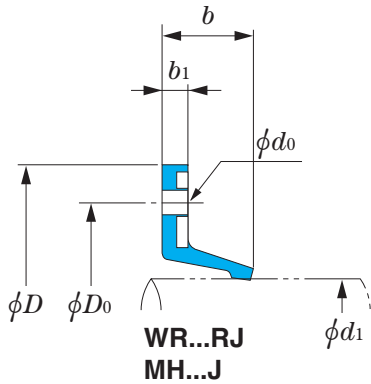
Scale seals

 d_1 210~1 203

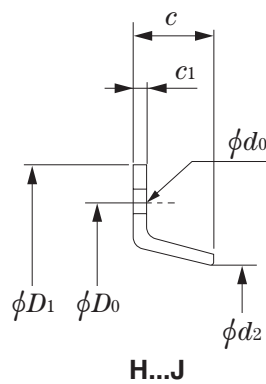
WR...RJ MH...J H...J

Koyo

■ Scale seal



■ Scale cover

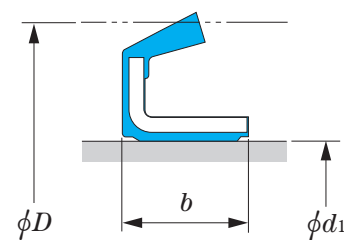
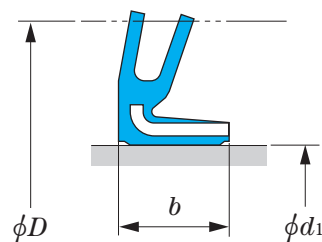


Remarks

- 1) All seals use nitrile rubber.
- 2) Consult JTEKT for drain-provided seals.

 d_1 210~1 203

Boundary dimensions, mm				Scale seal No.	Scale cover				Fixing holes			
d_1	D	b	b_1		Boundary dimensions, mm				Scale cover No.	D_0 mm	d_0 mm	Hole Qty (equally spaced)
					d_2	D_1	c	c_1				
210	300	16	4	MH 210 300 4J	218	300	18	2	H 210 300 18 J	275	10	Special
235	340	25	5	WR 235 340 25 RJ	—	—	—	—	—	300	11.5	5
300	380	26	6	MH 300 380 6 J	—	—	—	—	—	350	10	6
395	475	35	6	MH 395 475 6 J	409	475	33	5	H 395 475 33 J	455	10	Special
425	490	16.8	5	MH 425 490 5 J	—	—	—	—	—	470	9.5	8
510	580	25	5	WR 510 580 25 RJ	524	580	30	3.2	H 510 580 30 J	562	9.5	8
550	624	35	8	MH 550 624 8 J	556	624	40	5	H 550 624 40 J	605	10	Special
580	654	34	8	WR 580 654 34 RJ	589	654	40	5	H 580 654 40 J	635	10	12
584	685	25	5	WR 584 685 25 RJ	—	—	—	—	—	635	9	8
623	705	32	8	MH 623 705 8 J	635	705	30	5	H 623 705 30 J	685	12	Special
690	770	35	8	MH 690 770 8 J	700	770	40	5	H 690 770 40 J	745	10	Special
					695	770	55	5	H 690 770 55 J	745	10	Special
696	780	32	8	MH 696 780 8 J	705	780	30	5	H 696 780 30 J	750	14	8
	780	37	8	WR 696 780 32 RJ	—	—	—	—	—	750	10	Special
760	845	35	8	MH 760 845 8 J	—	—	—	—	—	820	10	12
805	885	35	8	MH 805 885 8 J	815	885	37	5	H 805 885 37 J	860	10	12
815	880	35	10	MH 815 880 8 J	828	880	27	5	H 815 880 27 J	865	9	12
820	925	35	8	MH 820 925 8 J	834	925	35	5	H 820 925 35 J	890	14	Special
850	925	30	8	MH 850 925 8 J	857	925	30	5	H 850 925 30 J	900	10	Special
920	995	35	8	WR 920 995 35 RJ	—	—	—	—	—	970	10	12
970	1 070	35	8	WR 970 1070 35 RJ	—	—	—	—	—	1 040	12	12
990	1 090	40	8	WR 990 1090 40 RJ	—	—	—	—	—	1 060	14	12
1 010	1 110	35	6	WR 1010 1110 35 RJ	—	—	—	—	—	1 080	14	12
1 030	1 120	40	8	WR 1030 1120 40 RJ	—	—	—	—	—	1 090	15	12
1 117	1 230	41.5	10	WR 1117 1230 40 RJ	1 137	1 230	45	5	H 1117 1230 45 J	1 200	14	18
1 120	1 220	35	10	MH 1120 1220 10 J	1 132	1 220	33	5	H 1120 1220 33 J	1 190	14	12
1 193	1 290	35	10	MH 1193 1290 10 J	1 206	1 290	33	5	H 1193 1290 33 J	1 260	13	12
1 203	1 300	35	10	MH 1203 1300 10 J	1 215	1 300	33	5	H 1203 1300 33 J	1 270	13	Special

Water seals d_1 219.2~1 460**XMH XM XMHE****XMH****XM
XMHE**

Remarks

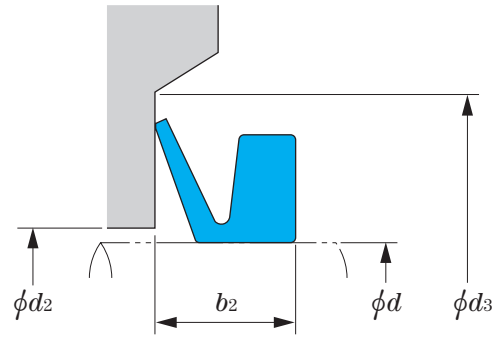
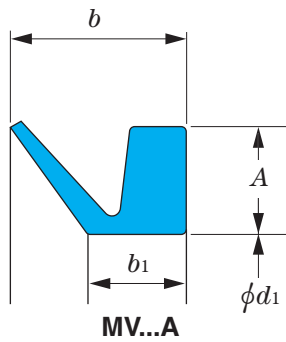
- 1) For seals marked ●, JTEKT owns moulding dies for production.
- 2) Seal number is constructed by combination of type code and dimensional numbers (bore diameter, outside diameter and width).
Example: XMHE77081029 (770×810×29 mm)
- 3) All seals use nitrile rubber.

 d_1 219.2~800

Boundary dimensions, mm			Seal type		
d_1	D	b	XMH	XM	XMHE
219.2	240	6		●	
230	260	15	●		
245	275	12	●		
265	295	15	●		
274	304	13	●		
296	324	15	●		
345	375	15			●
350	380	20	●		
360	390	20	●		
	400	20			●
365	405	12	●		
	405	18	●		
400	440	20			●
420	470	20		●	
440	480	20		●	
465	505	25		●	
485	525	25		●	
490	530	20			●
520	560	20			●
560	600	25		●	
580	624	25		●	
610	660	25		●	
620	660	25			●
680	720	25			●
720	770	25			●
740	780	30			●
	810	45			●
750	800	25			●
760	820	38			●
800	840	20			●

 d_1 834~1 460

Boundary dimensions, mm			Seal type		
d_1	D	b	XMH	XM	XMHE
834	884	25			●
850	900	30			●
880	930	25			●
905	955	25			●
940	990	25			●
980	1 030	25			●
1 030	1 090	30			●
1 040	1 090	25			●
1 080	1 130	25		●	
1 090	1 150	25		●	
1 110	1 160	25		●	
1 200	1 250	30			●
1 460	1 510	25			●

V-rings*d* 38~875**MV...A***d* 38~875

Remark) All seals use nitrile rubber.

V-ring No.	Shaft diameter	Boundary dimensions, mm				Mounted dimensions, mm		
	<i>d</i> , mm (from~to)	<i>d</i> ₁	<i>A</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>b</i> ₁	<i>d</i> ₂ (max.)	<i>d</i> ₃ (min.)	<i>b</i> ₂
MV 40 A	38 ~ 43	36	5	9	5.5	<i>d</i> + 3	<i>d</i> + 15	7.0 ± 1.0
MV 60 A	58 ~ 63	54						
MV 90 A	88 ~ 93	81	6	11	6.8	<i>d</i> + 4	<i>d</i> + 18	9.0 ± 1.2
MV 100 A	98 ~ 105	90						
MV 120 A	115 ~ 125	108	7	12.8	7.9	<i>d</i> + 4	<i>d</i> + 21	10.5 ± 1.5
MV 130 A	125 ~ 135	117						
MV 140 A	135 ~ 145	126						
MV 150 A	145 ~ 155	135						
MV 170 A	165 ~ 175	153	8	14.5	9	<i>d</i> + 5	<i>d</i> + 24	12.0 ± 1.8
MV 199 A	195 ~ 210	180						
MV 250 A	235 ~ 265	225	15	25	14.3	<i>d</i> + 10	<i>d</i> + 45	20.0 ± 4.0
MV 275 A	265 ~ 290	247						
MV 325 A	310 ~ 335	292						
MV 350 A	335 ~ 365	315						
MV 375 A	365 ~ 390	337						
MV 400 A	390 ~ 430	360						
MV 450 A	430 ~ 480	405						
MV 500 A	480 ~ 530	450						
MV 550 A	530 ~ 580	495						
MV 600 A	580 ~ 630	540						
MV 650 A	630 ~ 665	600						
MV 750 A	745 ~ 785	705						
MV 800 A	785 ~ 830	745						
MV 850 A	830 ~ 875	785						

2

O-Rings

2.1 Classification of O-ring and backup ring	94
(1) O-ring classification and application guide	94
(2) Backup ring types and material	94
2.2 Numbering systems of O-ring and backup ring	95
(1) O-ring designation numbers	95
(2) Backup ring designation numbers	95
2.3 Selection of O-ring	96
(1) O-ring materials	96
(2) Selection of O-ring material	98
(3) Selection of cross section diameter	99
2.4 O-ring technical principles	100
(1) Sealing mechanism	100
(2) Backup ring	100
(3) O-rings for dynamic sealing	100
(4) O-rings for static sealing of cylindrical surface	100
(5) O-rings for static sealing of flat surface	101
(6) O-rings for vacuum flanges	101
(7) Installation in triangular groove	101
2.5 Fitting groove design for O-ring	102
(1) Compression amount and compression rate	102
(2) Extrusion into gap from fitting groove	103
(3) Fitting groove surface roughness	103
(4) Chamfer of installation location	103
(5) Material and surface finishing of fitting groove parts	104
2.6 Handling of O-ring	104
(1) Storage	104
(2) Handling	104
2.7 Typical O-ring failures, causes and countermeasures	105
2.8 O-ring dimensional tables (Contents)	107

2.1 Classification of O-ring and backup ring

2.1 Classification of O-ring and backup ring

(1) O-ring classification and application guide

O-rings are used in a various machines as a compact sealing component. O-rings can generally be classified into dynamic applications ("packing") and static applications ("gaskets").

Other classification is according to their properties, such as oil resistance. O-rings are specified in the industrial standards listed in Table 2.1.1.

Table 2.1.1 O-ring classification and application guide

Application	General industrial machines				Automobiles		Aircraft	
Standard	JIS B 2401			Old ISO 3601	JASO F 404		AS 568 AS 28775A	
Classification	JIS code	Remarks (hardness measured by type A durometer)	Old JIS identification code	Remarks	Material class	Remarks	Remarks	
Material	NBR-70-1	Mineral oil resistance (A70)	Class 1-A	For mineral-based fluids Class: JIS NBR-70-1	Class 1-A	General mineral oil resistance	For mineral-based fluids Class: JIS NBR-70-1 NBR-90 FKM-70	
	NBR-90	Mineral oil resistance (A90)	Class 1-B		Class 2	Gasoline resistance		
	NBR-70-2	Gasoline resistance (A70)	Class 2		Class 3	Animal oil, vegetable oil, and brake fluid resistance		
	EPDM-70	Animal oil, vegetable oil, and brake fluid resistance (A70)	Class 3		—	Class 4-C		High-temperature application resistance
	EPDM-90	Animal oil, vegetable oil, and brake fluid resistance (A90)	—		Class 4-C	High-temperature application resistance		
	VMQ-70	High-temperature application resistance (A70)	Class 4-C		Class 4-D	High-temperature application resistance		
	FKM-70	High-temperature application resistance (A70)	—		Class 4-D	High-temperature application resistance		
	FKM-90	High-temperature application resistance (A90)	—		Class 4-E	High-temperature application resistance		
	HNBR-70	Mineral oil and high-temperature application resistance (A70)	—		Class 5	Coolant resistance		
	HNBR-90	Mineral oil and high-temperature application resistance (A90)	—					
	ACM-70	High-temperature application and mineral oil resistance (A70)	—					
	SBR-70*	Animal oil and vegetable oil resistance (A70)	Class 3					
Application	P: For dynamic use and static sealing V: For vacuum flanges G: For static sealing S: For slim static sealing (not standardized in the JIS)			For general industrial use	For dynamic use and static sealing		For static sealing	

*: Not standardized in the JIS

(2) Backup ring types and material

Backup rings are used with O-rings to prevent O-ring protrusion from the groove.

Backup rings are used for dynamic sealing and for static sealing of cylindrical surface.

Table 2.1.2 shows backup ring types and material.

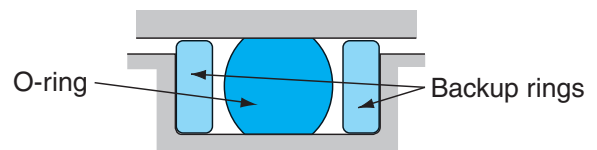


Fig. 2.1.1 O-ring installation with backup rings

Table 2.1.2 Backup ring types and material

Applicable standard	JIS B 2407		
Type	T1: Spiral ring	T2: Bias-cut ring	T3: Endless ring
Shape			
Material	Tetrafluoroethylene resin		
Applications	For dynamic sealing / static sealing of cylindrical surface		

2.2 Numbering systems of O-ring and backup ring

(1) O-ring designation numbers

O-ring designation number consists of material code, application code, and dimensional code.

Table 2.2.1 O-ring numbering system

Example

	P	26	.....	JIS product ¹⁾
1B	G	80	.....	JIS product ¹⁾
2	JASO	1013	.....	JASO product ²⁾
	AS	325	.....	AS product ³⁾
	B	0212G	.....	ISO product ⁴⁾



- Notes
- 1) JIS: Japanese Industrial Standards
 - 2) JASO: Japanese Automobile Standard Organization
 - 3) AS: Aeronautical Standard
 - 4) ISO: International Organization for Standardization

1) Material codes

Code	Standard (JIS B 2401)	Standard (JASO F 404)
None	NBR-70-1	Class1-A
1B	NBR-90	—
2	NBR-70-2	Class2
3	SBR-70*	Class3
4C	VMQ-70	Class4-C
4D	FKM-70	Class4-D
4E	ACM-70	Class4-E
4F	FKM-90	—
5	—	Class5
5A	EPDM-70	—
5B	EPDM-90	—
6A	HNBR-70	—
6B	HNBR-90	—

* : Not standardized in the JIS

2) Application codes

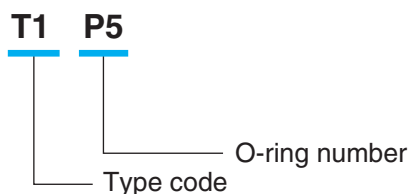
Code	Standard	Remarks
P	JIS B 2401-1	For dynamic use and static sealing
G		For static sealing
V		For vacuum flanges
S	Slim series	For static sealing
JASO	JASO F 404	For dynamic use and static sealing
AS	AS 568	For static sealing
	AS 28775A	For dynamic use and static sealing
A B C D E	Old ISO 3601	For general industrial use

(2) Backup ring designation numbers

Backup ring designation number consists of type code and the O-ring number for which the backup ring is applied.

Table 2.2.2 Backup ring numbering system

Example



■ Type codes

Code	Backup ring shape
T1	Spiral
T2	Bias-cut
T3	Endless

Remark) Backup ring types and shapes are listed in Table 2.1.2.

2.3 Selection of O-ring

(1) O-ring materials

Materials conforming to JIS B 2401 or JASO F 404 standards are mainly used. Major rubber materials and their physical properties are listed in Table 2.3.1.

Consult JTEKT for special materials to suit a wide variety of applications.

Table 2.3.1 O-ring rubber materials and their physical properties

Applicable standards		Class													
JIS B 2401		NBR-70-1	NBR-90	NBR-70-2	HNBR-70	HNBR-90		SBR-70 ³⁾	VMQ-70	FKM-70	FKM-90	ACM-70	EPDM-70	–	EPDM-90
JASO F 404		Class 1-A	–	Class 2	–	–		Class 3	Class 4-C	Class 4-D	–	Class 4-E	–	Class 5	–
Rubber materials, Applications		Nitrile rubber (NBR)	Nitrile rubber (NBR)	Nitrile rubber (NBR)	Hydrogenated nitrile rubber (HNBR)	Hydrogenated nitrile rubber (HNBR)		Styrene-butadiene rubber (SBR)	Silicone rubber (VMQ)	Fluorocarbon rubber (FKM)	Fluorocarbon rubber (FKM)	Acrylic rubber (ACM)	Ethylene-propylene rubber (EPDM)	Ethylene-propylene rubber (EPDM)	Ethylene-propylene rubber (EPDM)
Test items		Mineral oil resistance		Gasoline resistance	Mineral oil and high-temperature application resistance			Animal oil and vegetable oil resistance	High-temperature application resistance				Animal oil, vegetable oil, and brake fluid resistance	Coolant resistance	Animal oil, vegetable oil, and brake fluid resistance
Normal properties	Hardness by durometer type A ¹⁾	A70 ± 5	A90 ± 5	A70 ± 5	A70 ± 5	A90 ± 5		A70 ± 5	A70 ± 5	A70 ± 5	A90 ± 5	A70 ± 5	A70 ± 5	A70 ± 5	A90 ± 5
	Tensile strength (MPa), min.	10.0	14.0	10.0	16.0	16.0		9.8	3.5	10.0	10.0	6.0	10.0	9.8	10.0
	Elongation (%), min.	250	100	200	180	100		150	60	170	80	100	150	150	80
	Tensile stress (MPa), min. (at 100 % elongation)	2.5	–	2.5	2.5	–		2.7	–	2.0	–	–	–	2.7	–
Aging tests	Temperature and duration	120 °C, 72h		100 °C, 72h	150 °C, 72h			100 °C, 70h	230 °C, 72h		230 °C, 72h	150 °C, 72h	100 °C, 72h	120 °C, 70h	100 °C, 72h
	Change in hardness, max.	+ 10	+ 10	+ 10	+ 15	+ 15		+ 10	+ 10	+ 5	+ 5	+ 10	+ 10	+ 10	+ 10
	Change in tensile strength (%), max.	– 15	– 25	– 15	– 30	– 30		– 15	– 10	– 10	– 10	– 30	– 15	– 20	– 15
	Change in elongation (%), max.	– 45	– 55	– 40	– 40	– 40		– 45	– 25	– 25	– 25	– 40	– 45	– 40	– 45
Compression set test	Temperature and duration	120 °C, 72h		100 °C, 72h	150 °C, 72h			100 °C, 70h	175 °C, 72h	200 °C, 72h	200 °C, 72h	150 °C, 72h	100 °C, 72h	120 °C, 70h	100 °C, 72h
	Compression set (%), max.	40	40	25	40	40		25	30	40	40	60	25	40	30
Immersion test	Temperature, duration, and testing oil	120 °C, 72h IRM901 ²⁾		23 °C, 72h fuel oil No.1 ²⁾	150 °C, 72h IRM901 ²⁾			100 °C, 70h brake fluid ²⁾	175 °C, 72h IRM901 ²⁾		175 °C, 72h IRM901 ²⁾	150 °C, 72h IRM901 ²⁾	100 °C, 72h brake fluid ²⁾	100 °C, 70h coolant	100 °C, 72h brake fluid ²⁾
	Change in hardness	– 5 ~ + 8	– 5 ~ + 8	– 8 ~ 0	– 5 ~ + 10	– 5 ~ + 10		– 15 ~ 0	– 10 ~ + 5	– 10 ~ + 5	– 10 ~ + 5	– 7 ~ + 10	– 15 ~ 0	– 5 ~ + 5	– 15 ~ 0
	Change in tensile strength (%), max.	– 15	– 20	– 15	– 20	– 20		– 40	– 20	– 20	– 20	– 30	– 40	– 40	– 40
	Change in elongation (%), max.	– 40	– 40	– 25	– 40	– 40		– 40	– 20	– 20	– 20	– 40	– 40	– 40	– 40
	Change in volume (%)	– 8 ~ + 5	– 8 ~ + 5	– 3 ~ + 5	– 10 ~ + 5	– 10 ~ + 5		0 ~ + 12	0 ~ + 10	– 5 ~ + 5	– 5 ~ + 5	– 5 ~ + 5	0 ~ + 12	– 5 ~ + 5	0 ~ + 12
	Temperature, duration, and testing oil	120 °C, 72h IRM903 ²⁾		23 °C, 72h fuel oil No.2 ²⁾	150 °C, 72h IRM903 ²⁾			–	–	175 °C, 72h IRM903 ²⁾	175 °C, 72h IRM903 ²⁾	150 °C, 72h IRM903 ²⁾	–	–	–
	Change in hardness	– 15 ~ 0	– 10 ~ + 5	– 20 ~ 0	– 15 ~ + 5	– 15 ~ + 5		–	–	– 10 ~ + 5	– 10 ~ + 5	– 20 ~ 0	–	–	–
	Change in tensile strength (%), max.	– 25	– 35	– 45	– 30	– 35		–	–	– 20	– 20	– 40	–	–	–
Change in elongation (%), max.	– 35	– 35	– 45	– 40	– 40		–	–	– 20	– 20	– 40	–	–	–	
Change in volume (%)	0 ~ + 20	0 ~ + 20	0 ~ + 30	0 ~ + 30	0 ~ + 25		–	–	– 5 ~ + 5	– 5 ~ + 5	0 ~ + 30	–	–	–	
Low-temperature brittleness test	Brittleness limit temperature (°C), max.	– 13	–	– 10	–	–		– 40	– 50	– 15	–	– 1	–	– 40	–
Low-temperature elastic recovery test	TR10 value (°C), max.	– 15	– 15	– 10	– 15	– 15		–	– 30	– 10	– 10	– 10	– 30	–	– 25
Corrosion test	Temperature and duration	70 ± 1 °C, 24h													
	Appearance	The rubber shall not corrode the metal with which it is in contact nor shall the rubber become sticky. However, changes in metal surface color shall not be judged as corrosion.													

Notes 1) Instantaneous values have been used.

2) For details, see the appendix of JIS B 2401-1.

3) Not standardized in the JIS.

(2) Selection of O-ring material

O-rings have contact with substances to be sealed. Therefore, material should be chemically stable to such substances.

Table 2.3.2 below lists the substances with which each rubber material can remain stable. Consult JTEKT for further details.

- ⊙ : Resistant to the substance
- : Resistant to the substance except under extreme conditions
- △ : Not resistant to the substance except under specific favorable conditions
- × : Not resistant to the substance

Table 2.3.2 O-ring rubber materials and their stability to fluids

Applicable standard		Class													
JIS B 2401		NBR-70-1	NBR-90	NBR-70-2	HNBR-70	HNBR-90	SBR-70*	VMQ-70	FKM-70		FKM-90	ACM-70	EPDM-70	-	EPDM-90
JASO F 404		Class 1-A	-	Class 2	-	-	Class 3	Class 4-C	Class 4-D		-	Class 4-E	-	Class 5	-
Rubber materials		Nitrile rubber (NBR)	Nitrile rubber (NBR)	Nitrile rubber (NBR)	Hydrogenated nitrile rubber (HNBR)	Hydrogenated nitrile rubber (HNBR)	Styrene-butadiene rubber (SBR)	Silicone rubber (VMQ)	Fluorocarbon rubber (FKM)		Fluorocarbon rubber (FKM)	Acrylic rubber (ACM)	Ethylene-propylene rubber (EPDM)		Ethylene-propylene rubber (EPDM)
Operating temperature range (°C) (Guidance)		-30 ~ 100	-25 ~ 100	-25 ~ 80	-30 ~ 140	-25 ~ 140	-50 ~ 80	-50 ~ 200	-15 ~ 200		-10 ~ 200	-15 ~ 130	-45 ~ 130		-40 ~ 130
Weatherability	Ozone resistance	△	△	△	○	○	△	⊙	⊙		⊙	⊙		⊙	
	Flame resistance	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	⊙		⊙	×		×	
Resistance to lubrication oils	Radiation resistance	△	△	△	△	△	○	△	△		△	×		○	
	Coal gas	○	○	⊙	○	○	△	△	⊙		⊙	○		△	
Resistance to hydraulic fluids	Liquefied petroleum gas	○	○	⊙	○	○	×	×	⊙		⊙	△		×	
	Gear oil	⊙	⊙	○	⊙	⊙	×	×	⊙		⊙	⊙		×	
Resistance to fuel oils and water	Engine oil	⊙	⊙	○	⊙	⊙	×	△	⊙		⊙	⊙		×	
	Machine oil	⊙	⊙	○	⊙	⊙	×	○	⊙		⊙	⊙		×	
Chemical resistance	Spindle oil	○	○	⊙	○	○	×	△	⊙		⊙	○		×	
	Lithium grease	⊙	⊙	⊙	⊙	⊙	×	⊙	⊙		⊙	⊙		×	
Resistance to water	Silicone grease	⊙	⊙	⊙	⊙	⊙	○	×	⊙		⊙	⊙		⊙	
	Cup grease	⊙	⊙	⊙	⊙	⊙	×	△	⊙		⊙	○		×	
Resistance to air	Refrigeration oil (mineral oil)	○	○	⊙	○	○	×	△	⊙		⊙	○		×	
	Turbine oil	⊙	⊙	⊙	⊙	⊙	×	○	⊙		⊙	⊙		×	
Resistance to organic solvents	Torque-converter oil	△	△	△	△	△	×	△	⊙		⊙	⊙		×	
	Brake fluid	△	△	△	△	△	⊙	○	△		△	×		⊙	
Resistance to acids and alkalis	Silicone oil	⊙	⊙	⊙	⊙	⊙	○	×	⊙		⊙	⊙		⊙	
	Phosphoric ester	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	△		△	×		⊙	
Resistance to inorganic acids and alkalis	Water + glycol	○	○	○	○	○	○	△	○		○	×		⊙	
	Oil + water emulsion	⊙	⊙	⊙	⊙	⊙	△	△	○		○	×		△	
Resistance to organic acids and alkalis	Gasoline	△	○	○	○	○	×	×	⊙		⊙	△		×	
	Light oil and kerosene	○	○	○	○	○	×	△	⊙		⊙	△		×	
Resistance to organic acids and alkalis	Heavy oil	△	○	○	△	△	×	×	⊙		⊙	×		×	
	Cold water and warm water	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○		○	×		⊙	
Resistance to organic acids and alkalis	Steam and hot water	○	○	○	○	○	○	△	△		△	×		⊙	
	Water including antifreeze fluid	○	○	○	○	○	△	△	○		○	×		⊙	
Resistance to organic acids and alkalis	Water-based cutting oil	○	○	○	○	○	△	△	○		○	×		△	
	Trichloroethylene	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	△		△	×		×	
Resistance to organic acids and alkalis	Alcohol	○	○	○	○	○	⊙	○	○		○	×		⊙	
	Benzene	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	△		△	×		×	
Resistance to organic acids and alkalis	Ethylene glycol	⊙	⊙	⊙	⊙	⊙	⊙	⊙	⊙		⊙	△		⊙	
	Acetone	×	×	×	×	×	△	△	×		×	×		○	
Resistance to organic acids and alkalis	Hydrochloric acid 20 %	△	△	△	△	△	○	△	⊙		⊙	△		⊙	
	Sulfuric-acid 30 %	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	⊙		⊙	△		⊙	
Resistance to organic acids and alkalis	Nitric-acid 10 %	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	⊙		⊙	×		○	
	Caustic soda 30 %	○	○	○	○	○	⊙	△	×		×	×		⊙	
Features		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The most common material • High resistance to oil, abrasion and heat • Hardness: A70 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Harder and higher pressureresistance than NBR-70-1 (Class 1-A rubber) • Same properties as NBR-70-1 (Class 1-A rubber) in other respects • Hardness: A90 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • High resistance to fuel oils, such as gasoline, light oil and kerosene 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Superior to the NBR-70-1 in terms of ozone resistance, oil resistance, and heat resistance • Hardness: A70 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Superior to the HNBR-70 in terms of hardness and resistance to pressure • Same properties as the HNBR-70 in other respects • Hardness: A90 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Highest resistance to animal oil and vegetable oil, such as brake fluid 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • High resistance to high and low temperature • Excellent self-restoration after compression, under a wide temperature range 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Highest resistance to oils, chemicals, and heat • Useful over a wide temperature range • Hardness: A70 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Harder and higher pressureresistance than FKM-70 (Class 4-D rubber) • Same properties as FKM-70 (Class 4-D rubber) in other respects • Hardness: A90 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Superior to hydrogenated nitrile rubber in terms of heat resistance and oil resistance • Especially resistant to high-temperature oil 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Superior in ozone resistance, heat resistance and electrical insulation resistance • Hardness: A70 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Harder and higher pressureresistance than EPDM-70 (Class 5 rubber) • Same properties as EPDM-70 (Class 5 rubber) in other respects • Hardness: A90 	

* Not standardized in the JIS.

(3) Selection of cross section diameter

When sealing fluid with O-ring, design the O-ring so that the depth of groove for fitting it is smaller than the thickness of the O-ring to compress (squeeze) it (provide compression amount). Determine this compression carefully, because O-rings may become permanently deformed if squeezed excessively, thus deteriorating sealing performance.

Generally, the compression rate of an O-ring should be between 8 % and 30 % in ring cross section diameter (the lower limit of 8 % for sufficient sealing performance and the upper limit of 30 % for limited compression set.).

Fig. 2.3.1 shows the relation between O-ring cross section diameter and compression set.

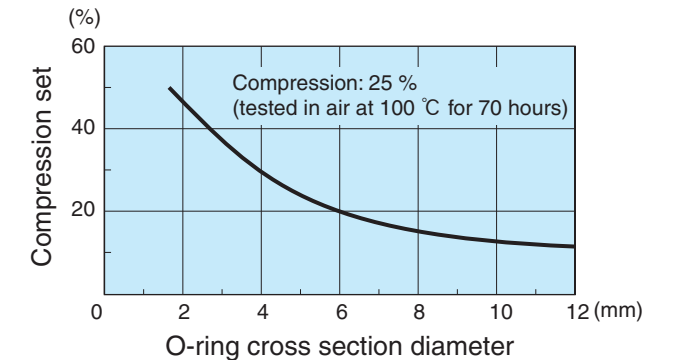


Fig. 2.3.1 Relation between O-ring cross section diameter and compression set

Larger cross section diameter offers more stable sealing performance. As shown in Fig. 2.3.1, when the O-ring compression rate is constant (25 % in the figure), the larger cross section diameter shows the smaller the compression set. Larger cross section diameter is advantageous in that it can accommodate errors in installation dimensions as well.

In dynamic-sealing applications, larger cross section diameter is less likely to twist during service or during installation. The largest cross section diameter possible should be selected providing it can fit in the available space.

2.4 O-ring technical principles

(1) Sealing mechanism

Fig. 2.4.1 shows how O-ring can be deformed under pressure.

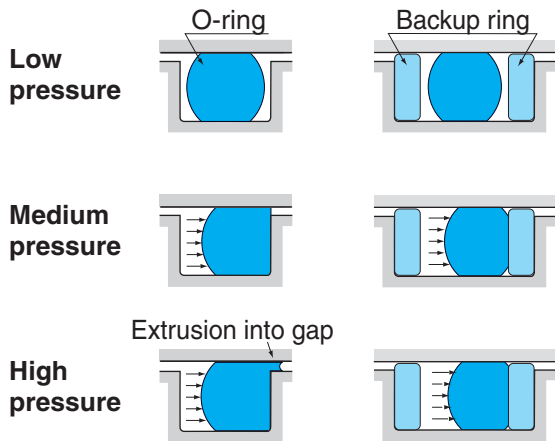


Fig. 2.4.1 O-ring deformation under pressure

O-ring installed in a groove with compression (compression rate) of 8 % to 30 % provides a self-seal by its elasticity when the pressure is low.

When operation pressure is higher, the O-ring is pressed against one side of the groove, providing better sealing. However, under extremely high pressure, the O-ring partially is pressed out from groove into the gap and may be damaged, and deteriorated sealing performance.

For such high-pressure applications, one or two backup rings should be applied to prevent extrusion into gap.

(2) Backup ring

Backup rings are used for dynamic sealing and for static sealing of cylindrical surface.

Two backup rings should be installed on both sides of O-ring when high pressure is put on the O-ring in two directions. One backup ring is installed on low pressure side of O-ring when high pressure is applied in one direction.

Even when extrusion into gap does not occur under low pressure, backup rings are recommended because they can extend O-ring service life by preventing O-ring tearing or damage, which are the most common causes of O-ring failures.

One each backup ring is installed on both sides of O-ring normally (total is two backup rings). However, if space does not allow this, one backup ring should be installed on the lower-pressure side.

The O-ring extrusion varies depending on applied pressure, O-ring hardness and gap amount on the cylindrical surface. Refer to Fig. 2.5.2, "O-ring extrusion limit values," when using backup rings.

Backup rings of endless design (T3) are the most advantageous in the prevention of extrusion into the gap. However, those of spiral design (T1) and bias-cut design (T2) can be more easily installed.

Backup rings of spiral design are most commonly used.

Use backup rings of spiral design with a pressure between 10 MPa and 20 MPa. If the operating temperature exceeds 100°C, use backup rings of spiral design with a pressure of less than 10 MPa.

Backup rings of bias-cut design excel at protecting O-rings at pressures ranging from 15 MPa to 20 MPa and above.

Backup rings of endless design are suited to use with pressures exceeding 25 MPa and temperatures exceeding 135°C.

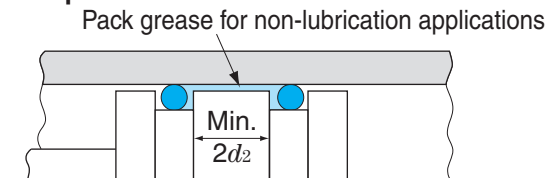
All Koyo backup rings are made from tetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) resin, which is chemically stable to all media under a wide range of temperatures and is resistant to corrosion.

(3) O-rings for dynamic sealing (Reciprocal movement)

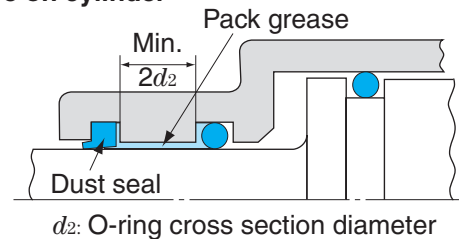
When fitting groove is provided on the piston, use two O-rings to ensure improved service life and sealing performance (Fig. 2.4.2). Pack grease between the two O-rings in a non-lubrication application. Recommended grease is lithium soap base with NLGI No. 2.

When fitting groove is provided on the cylinder, use a dust seal as well and pack grease between the O-ring and dust seal.

Groove on piston



Groove on cylinder



d_2 : O-ring cross section diameter

Fig. 2.4.2 Typical installation of O-ring for dynamic sealing

For the installation of O-rings on cast cylinders or for low-friction dynamic-sealing applications, consult JTEKT.

(4) O-rings for static sealing of cylindrical surface

When O-ring is used under low pressure with the compression rate close to the minimal of 8 %, the fitting groove accuracy affects sealing performance so much, so that the groove accuracy should be controlled at the same level as the fitting groove of dynamic sealing.

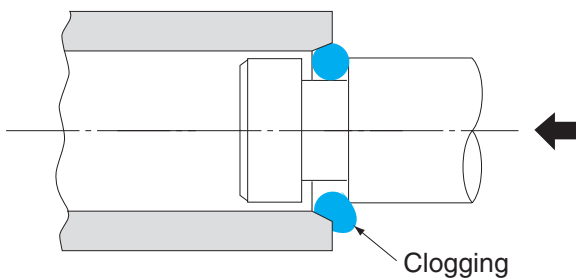


Fig. 2.4.3 O-ring slack and clogging

Even when an O-ring is selected in accordance with the dimensional table values and groove dimensions, the O-ring may become slack due to dimensional deviation and installation method, which may be caused by the reason why the O-ring is unduly caught between the groove and housing (Fig. 2.4.3).

Especially large size O-rings must be installed with care to avoid ring slack.

To prevent ring slack for the ring size of 150 mm or more, a slightly smaller size O-ring may be used rather than one that exactly fits the groove dimensions after determining the O-ring compression amount carefully.

Consult JTEKT for this method.

(5) O-rings for static sealing of flat surface

Determine the O-ring compression amount to be slightly larger than in other applications.

If the O-ring is exposed to internal pressure, the O-ring outside diameter should be determined, according to groove diameter ϕd_7 . When the O-ring is exposed to external pressure, O-ring bore diameter should be determined according to groove diameter ϕd_8 (see Fig. 2.4.4 (a) and (b)).

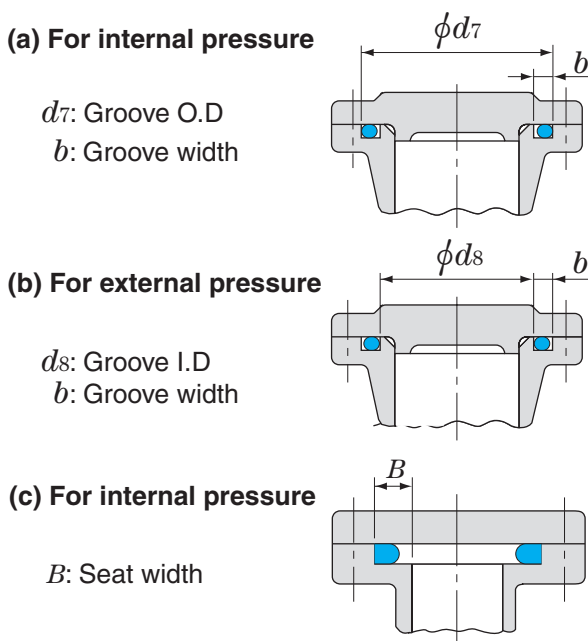


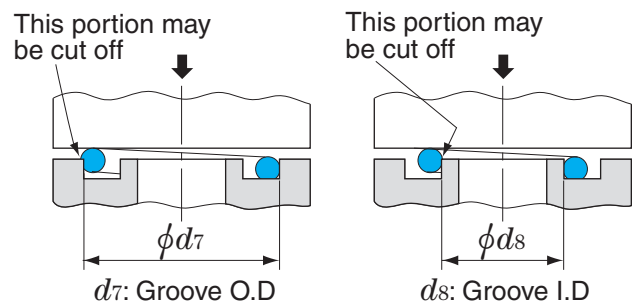
Fig. 2.4.4 Fitting groove for static sealing of flat surface

If the O-ring is exposed to pressure in one direction, the groove side face on the high-pressure side can be eliminated for easy machining (Fig. 2.4.4 (c)).

In this case, dimension B should be greater than the minimum of the groove width b (Fig. 2.4.4(a)) used in flat surface static-sealing application.

In the case of internal-pressure applications and O-ring size is small (30 mm or less), groove outside diameter ϕd_7 should be 0.2 to 0.3 mm larger to ensure correct O-ring installation.

In the case of thin O-ring (cross section diameter 3 mm or less) of large size (150 mm or more), it may be installed on the groove incorrectly and partially protruding from the groove, which results in cutting off of O-ring. Such a situation must be avoided. Use thicker O-ring to prevent such a protrusion (Fig. 2.4.5).



For internal pressure For external pressure

Fig. 2.4.5 O-ring protrusion

(6) O-rings for vacuum flanges

In vacuum applications, O-rings are used to seal in gases. Therefore, fitting groove surfaces should be carefully machined and finished.

To select a suitable rubber material to meet vacuum grade, consult JTEKT.

(7) Installation in triangular groove

When O-ring is installed on the interior angle on a shaft or flange, the A dimension of the triangular groove should be 1.3 to 1.4 times of the O-ring cross section diameter (Fig. 2.4.6).

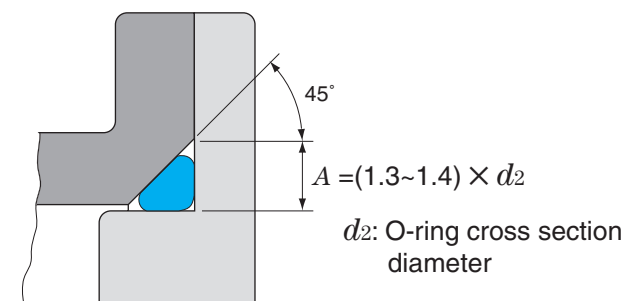


Fig. 2.4.6 Triangular-groove dimensions

2.5 Fitting groove design for O-ring

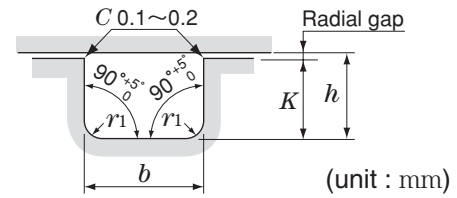
(1) Compression amount and compression rate

Table 2.5.1 lists the JIS-standard of O-ring Compression amount and compression rate.

See dimension table for each groove dimensions corresponding to O-ring number.

Compression amounts of standards other than JIS are shown in respective dimensional tables.

Fig.2.5.1 shows the details of relation between the shape of groove and the compression amount and compression rate.



- 1) Groove depth K
Determine dimension h to obtain O-ring compression rate between 8 % and 30%.
Determine the radial gap by the consideration that the double radial gap (gap in diameter) should be less than the value shown in Fig. 2.5.2.

$$\text{Compression amount} = d_2 - h$$

$$\text{Compression rate} = \frac{d_2 - h}{d_2} \times 100 (\%)$$

d_2 : O-ring cross section diameter

- 2) Groove width b
Determine groove width by the consideration that O-ring should not occupy more than 90 % of the groove space.

$$\text{Occupancy percentage} = \frac{\pi \times (d_2 / 2)^2}{b \times h} \times 100 (\%)$$

Fig. 2.5.1 Relation between shape of groove and compression amount (rate)

Table 2.5.1 O-ring compression amount and compression rate

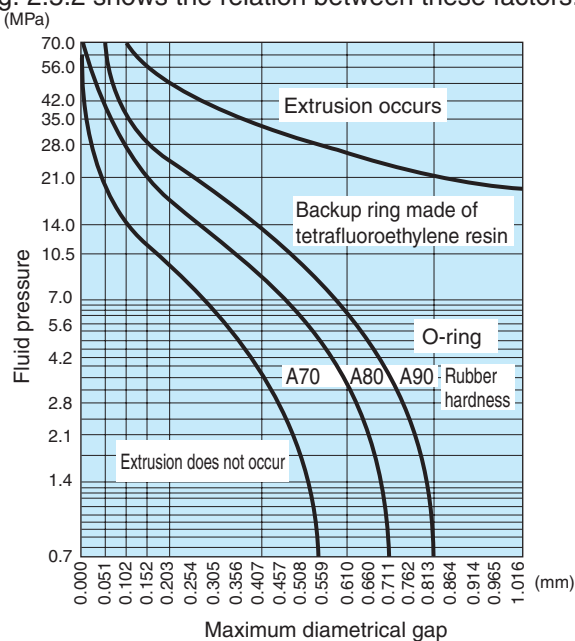
O-ring number	O-ring dimensions, mm		Compression amount and compression rate							
			For dynamic sealing /static sealing of cylindrical surface				For static sealing of flat surface			
			mm		%		mm		%	
			Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.
P3 ~ P10	1.9 ±0.08	2.8 ~ 9.8	0.48	0.27	24.2	14.8	0.63	0.37	31.8	20.3
P10A ~ P18	2.4 ±0.09	9.8 ~ 17.8	0.49	0.25	19.7	10.8	0.74	0.46	29.7	19.9
P20 ~ P22		19.8 ~ 21.8								
P22A ~ P40	3.5 ±0.1	21.7 ~ 39.7	0.60	0.32	16.7	9.4	0.95	0.65	26.4	19.1
P41 ~ P50		40.7 ~ 49.7								
P48A ~ P70	5.7 ±0.13	47.6 ~ 69.6	0.83	0.47	14.2	8.4	1.28	0.92	22.0	16.5
P71 ~ P125		70.6 ~ 124.6								
P130 ~ P150		129.6 ~ 149.6								
P150A~ P180	8.4 ±0.15	149.5 ~ 179.5	1.05	0.65	12.3	7.9	1.70	1.30	19.9	15.8
P185 ~ P300		184.5 ~ 299.5								
P315 ~ P400		314.5 ~ 399.5								
G25 ~ G40	3.1 ±0.1	24.4 ~ 39.4	0.70	0.40	21.85	13.3	0.85	0.55	26.6	18.3
G45 ~ G70		44.4 ~ 69.4								
G75 ~ G125		74.4 ~ 124.4								
G130 ~ G145		129.4 ~ 144.4								
G150 ~ G180	5.7 ±0.13	149.3 ~ 179.3	0.83	0.47	14.2	8.4	1.28	0.92	22.0	16.5
G185 ~ G300		184.3 ~ 299.3								

Tolerances of O-ring bore diameter d_1 are given in the dimensional table of the O-rings.

(2) Extrusion into gap from fitting groove

The O-ring and backup ring extrusion into the gap from the fitting groove on cylindrical surfaces is mainly related to the gap amount of the cylindrical surface. Pressure of fluid to be sealed or O-ring hardness also influence.

Fig. 2.5.2 shows the relation between these factors.



<O-ring test conditions>

1. Without backup ring
2. Expansion of cylinder inner diameter due to internal pressure of cylinder is not included.
3. These results were obtained after 100 thousand cycles at 2.5 Hz between zero pressure to the pressure specified in the diagram.

Fig. 2.5.2 O-ring and backup ring extrusion limit values

Expansion of cylinder inner diameter due to internal pressure of cylinder is not taken into consideration for the gap in the diagram above. If any expansion of the cylinder inner diameter may occur, the gap should be 75% of the values shown in the diagram, taking expansion of the gap into consideration.

Also, if an O-ring exceeds the values of the gaps in the figure above, use a backup ring.

(3) Fitting groove surface roughness

Fitting groove surface should be finished as specified in Table 2.5.2 below for the O-ring to have sufficient sealing performance and long service life, and to minimize frictional resistance.

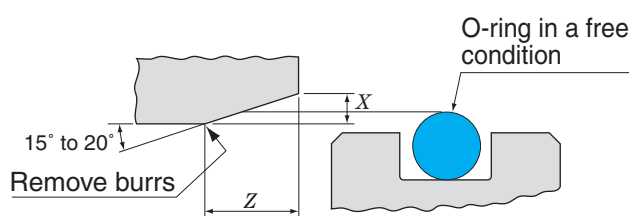
Table 2.5.2 O-ring fitting groove surface roughness

Location	Purpose	Type of pressure		Surface roughness	
		Constant	Cylindrical surface	$\mu\text{m Ra}$	$\mu\text{m Rz}$
Groove side and bottom	Static sealing	Constant	Flat surface	3.2	12.5
		Pulsating	Cylindrical surface	1.6	6.3
	Dynamic sealing	With backup rings	0.8	3.2	
O-ring sealed contact surface	Static sealing	Constant	—	1.6	6.3
		Pulsating	—	0.8	3.2
	Dynamic sealing	—	—	0.4	1.6
Chamfer area	—	—	—	3.2	12.5

(4) Chamfer of installation location

Provide chamfers on all edges of the cylinder and piston rod to prevent O-ring damage during installation, as shown in Table 2.5.3.

Table 2.5.3 Chamfer of O-ring installed area



unit : mm

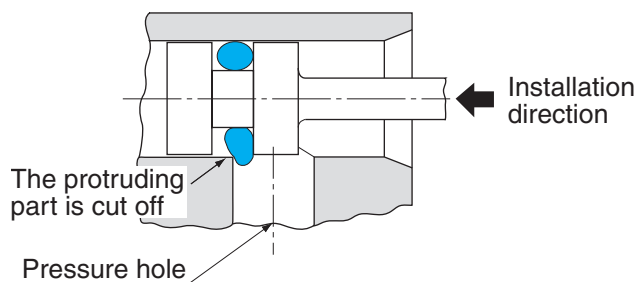
O-ring cross section diameter		X (min.)	Z ¹⁾	
Over	Up to		At 15°	At 20°
—	2.4	0.9	3.4	2.5
2.4	3.5	1.1	4.1	3
3.5	5.7	1.3	4.9	3.6
5.7	8.4	1.5	5.6	4.1

Note 1) Dimension Z is shown when dimension X is minimum.

When O-ring is used on piston seal, do not provide a pressure hole on the area on which the O-ring slides.

If the pressure hole must be installed in the area the O-ring is slid, chamfer the pressure hole (Fig.2.5.3). For the chamfering amount, see the Table 2.5.3.

When the pressure hole is not chamfered:



When the pressure hole is chamfered:

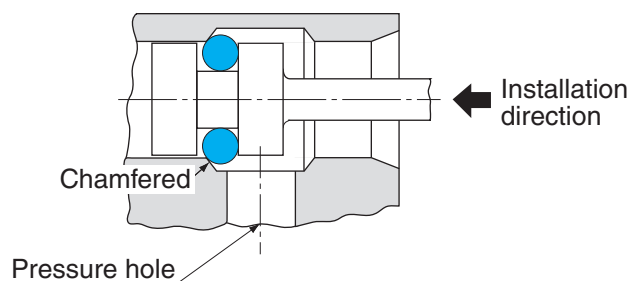


Fig. 2.5.3 Chamfer of pressure-hole edges

(5) Material and surface finishing of fitting groove parts

Cylinder material for dynamic-sealing application should be steel. The most suitable piston rod material is hardened steel.

Soft materials such as aluminum, brass, bronze, Monel metal and soft stainless steel are not suitable as a sliding surface material because of inferior in abrasion resistance.

For static-sealing applications, materials should have sufficient strength to normal operation pressure and should also be resistant to pulsating pressure.

Surface finishing methods to minimize friction are honing, varnishing (roller varnishing), and polishing after hard nickel plating.

Hard-nickel plating is preferable for the application which requires heat resistance, abrasion resistance and low-friction.

Table 2.5.4 shows materials for fitting groove parts and their compatibility

Table 2.5.4 Groove materials and compatibility

Metal	Corrosion resistance	Abrasion resistance	Contamination resistance	Metal protection	O-ring	
					Static sealing	Dynamic sealing
Cadmium	×	×	×	◎	○	○
Chrome	◎	◎	◎	×	○	○
Copper	○	△	×	○	×	×
Gold	◎	△	◎	△	○	×
Iron	×	○	×	○	○	○
Lead	○	×	×	△	○	×
Nickel	○	○	△	○	○	○
Rhodium	◎	◎	◎	△	○	○
Silver	○	△	△	△	○	×
Tin	○	×	○	△	○	×
Zinc	×	×	×	◎	○	×
Remarks	◎ : Excellent △ : Acceptable ○ : Good × : No good				○ : Compatible × : Not compatible	

2.6 Handling of O-ring

(1) Storage

The following practices are advisable to keep O-ring quality for a long time.

- Do not store where exposed to direct sunlight.
- Store enclosed indoors where temperature is less than 30 °C and humidity is less than 65 %.
- Keep O-rings away from heat or ozone sources.
- O-rings should be sealed completely in packages when stored.
- Do not hang or suspend O-rings on hooks, wires, or strings.

(2) Handling

For good performance of O-ring, pay attention to the points shown below.

- Avoid reuse of used O-rings.
- When installing an O-ring, apply sealing medium (lubricant) to the O-ring and contact surface.
- Install an O-ring in the groove without twisting it.
- Do not clean O-ring equipped machine with cleaning oil or gasoline and protect O-ring from cleaning oil. Otherwise, it may be swollen, causing poor sealing performance.
- If an O-ring passes along the threaded surface or sharp edges on it during installation, provide any mechanism to prevent the O-ring from being damaged.

When fitting an O-ring, insert the cap onto the threaded surface as shown in Fig.2.6.1.

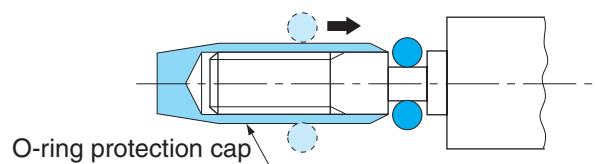


Fig. 2.6.1 O-ring installation jig

2.7 Typical O-ring failures, causes and countermeasures

When leakage is observed, investigate the causes and implement proper countermeasures.

To identify the causes, it is critical to observe the O-ring closely and evaluate the failure in all respects, such as cylinder, piston, and medium to be sealed.

Table 2.7.1 O-ring failures, causes and countermeasures

Ⓓ: Dynamic sealing Ⓔ: Static sealing

Phenomenon	Appearance		Major causes	Countermeasures
	Condition			
Ⓓ Twist	Twisted and deformed		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Excessive speed Eccentric movements Poor surface finish on sliding face Twisted installation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Replace with V-packing Improve accuracy of equipment Improve sliding surface finish Install with care (Coat grease.)
Ⓓ Chipping	Partially chipped		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Chipped by the bore edge, threads, or sharp corner at installation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Round all sharp edges Use an installation jig
Ⓓ and Ⓔ Permanent set	Deformed into the groove's shape		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Exposure to repeated drastic temperature changes Improper adjustment of temperature, compression, and fluid 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Study alternative rubber materials Study groove dimensions
Ⓓ Abrasion around the circumference	Worn all round the circumference		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Poor sliding surface finish Poor lubrication Entry of dust or other foreign materials 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improve sliding surface finish Supply sufficient lubrication Clean thoroughly and use filter etc
Ⓓ and Ⓔ Partial abrasion	Sliding surface is partially worn		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are damages on sliding surface 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Remove damages on sliding surface and improve surface finish
Ⓔ Hardening	Hardened and cracked when bent		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Operating temperature is higher than the rubber's heat resistance limit 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Study alternative rubber materials
Ⓔ Swelling	Softened and swollen		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Improper rubber material Cleaned with fuel oil or other incompatible cleanser 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Study alternative rubber materials Clean with kerosene
Ⓔ Scratch	Scratch marks are observed		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Scratched by a thread or sharp edge at installation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Use an installation jig
Ⓔ Protrusion	The outside or inside of the ring is cut off partially or around the entire circumference		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Inappropriate determination of pressure, gap and hardness Due to swelling 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Restudy pressure, gap and hardness Apply backup rings Study alternative rubber materials
Ⓔ Tearing	The squeezed portion is cut off or chipped		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Poor chamfer Groove depth is not sufficient 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improve chamfer Restudy groove depth
Ⓔ Crack by ozone	Cracks are observed on all over the ring		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Left in the air in a stretched condition 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Do not stretch the ring Coat grease or oil to the O-ring to avoid contact with air Study alternative rubber materials

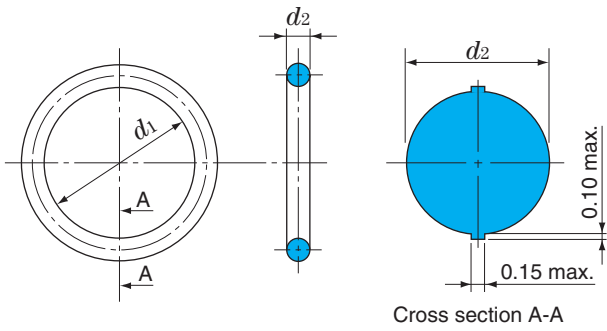
Remark) Dotted line shows original O-ring shape or size.

2.8 O-ring dimensional tables (Contents)

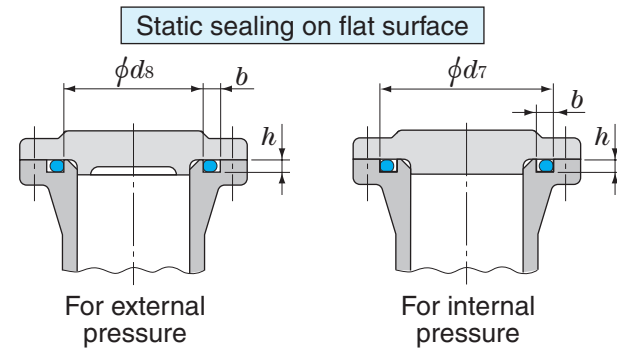
Code	O-ring dimensions (Unit mm)	Application	Page
JIS P	<p>Cross section dia. d_2</p> <p>Bore dia. d_1</p>	General industrial machines Dynamic/static sealing	108
JIS G	<p>Cross section dia. d_2</p> <p>Bore dia. d_1</p>	General industrial machines Static sealing	116
S	<p>Cross section dia. d_2</p> <p>Bore dia. d_1</p>	General industrial machines Static sealing	118
Old ISO A, B, C, D, E	<p>Cross section dia. d_2</p> <p>Bore dia. d_1</p>	General industrial machines	120
JASO	<p>Cross section dia. d_2</p> <p>Bore dia. d_1</p>	Automobiles Dynamic/static sealing	124
AS	<p>Cross section dia. d_2</p> <p>Bore dia. d_1</p>	Aircraft Static sealing and Dynamic/static sealing	130
BACKUP RING		For dynamic / static sealing of cylindrical surface	138
JIS V	<p>Cross section dia. d_2</p> <p>Bore dia. d_1</p>	General industrial machines For Vacuum flanges	142

Material : JIS NBR-70-1, NBR-90, NBR-70-2, EPDM-70, EPDM-90, VMQ-70, FKM-70, FKM-90, HNBR-70, HNBR-90, ACM-70 and SBR-70 (Not standardized in the JIS)

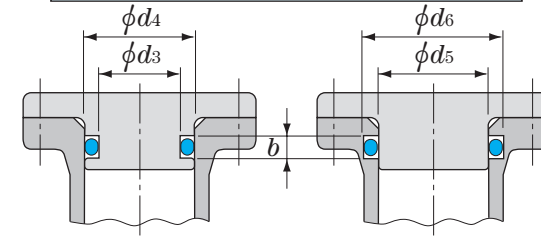
O-ring shape and dimensions (unit : mm)



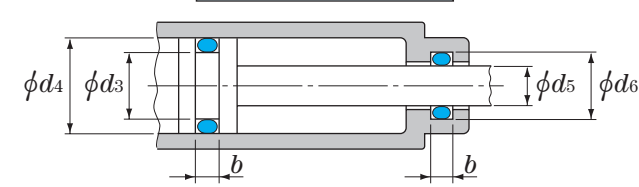
Fitting groove dimensions



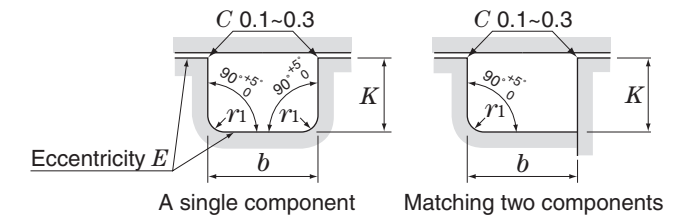
For static sealing on cylindrical surface



For dynamic sealing

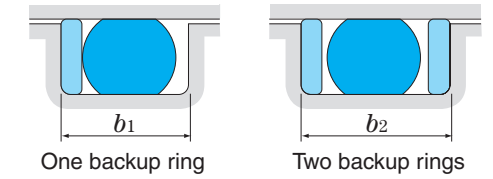


Fitting groove design (unit : mm)



Backup rings

(For dynamic sealing and static sealing on cylindrical surface)



unit : mm

P 3~35

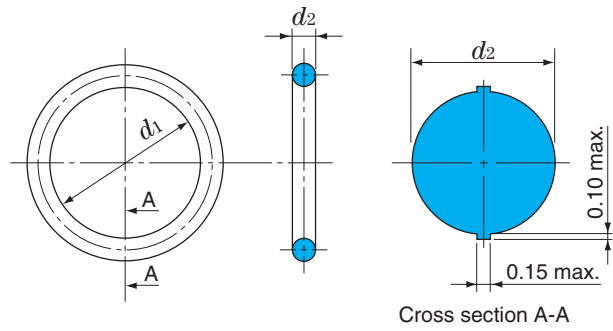
O-ring dimensions		O-ring No.	Groove dimensions for static sealing on flat surface					O-ring No.	Groove dimensions for dynamic sealing and static sealing on cylindrical surface																					
Bore dia. d_1 ¹⁾	Cross section dia. d_2		d_s ²⁾ (for external pressure)	d_7 ²⁾ (for internal pressure)	b +0.25 0	h ± 0.05	r_1 max.		d_3, d_5	Reference fitting codes corresponding to d_3 and d_5 tolerances	d_4, d_6	Fitting code ³⁾	b +0.25 0 Without backup ring	b_1 +0.25 0 With one backup ring	b_2 +0.25 0 With two backup rings	E ⁴⁾ max.	r_1 max.													
2.8	± 0.14	P 3 P 4 P 5	3	6.2	2.5	1.4	0.4	3 4 5	e9	6 7 8	H10	2.5	3.9	5.4	0.05	0.4														
5.8	± 0.15		6	9.2													9													
6.8	± 0.16		7	10.2													10													
7.8	± 0.16		8	11.2													11													
8.8	± 0.17		9	12.2													12													
9.8	± 0.17	P 10A P 11 P 11.2	10	14	3.2	1.8	0.4	10A 11 11.2	e8	14 15 15.2	H9	3.2	4.4	6.0	0.05	0.4														
10.8	± 0.18		11	15													16													
11.0	± 0.18		11.2	15.2													16.5													
11.8	± 0.19		12	16													17													
12.3	± 0.19		12.5	16.5													18													
13.8	± 0.19	P 12 P 12.5 P 14 P 15 P 16 P 18	12	16	4.7	2.7	0.8	12 12.5 14 15 16 18	e7	24 25 26	H9	4.7	6.0	7.8	0.08	0.8														
14.8	± 0.20		14	18													27													
15.8	± 0.20		15	19													28													
17.8	± 0.21		16	20													29													
19.8	± 0.22		18	22													30													
21.7	± 0.24	P 20 P 21 P 22	20	24	4.7	2.7	0.8	20 21 22	e7	24 25 26	H9	4.7	6.0	7.8	0.08	0.8														
20.8	± 0.23		21	25													27													
21.8	± 0.24		22	26													28													
21.7	± 0.24		P 22A P 22.4 P 24	22													28	4.7	2.7	0.8	22A 22.4 24	e8	28 28.4 30	H9	4.7	6.0	7.8	0.08	0.8	
22.1	± 0.24			22.4													28.4													29
23.7	± 0.24	24		30	30																									
24.7	± 0.25	25		31	31																									
25.2	± 0.25	25.5		31.5	31.5																									
25.7	± 0.26	P 25 P 25.5 P 26	25	31	4.7	2.7	0.8	25 25.5 26	e8	31 31.5 32	H9	4.7	6.0	7.8	0.08	0.8														
27.7	± 0.28		26	32													32													
27.7	± 0.28		P 28 P 29 P 29.5	28													34	4.7	2.7	0.8	28 29 29.5	e7	34 35 35.5	H9	4.7	6.0	7.8	0.08	0.8	
28.7	± 0.29			29													35													33
29.2	± 0.29			29.5													35.5													34
29.7	± 0.29	30		36	35																									
30.7	± 0.30	31		37	36																									
31.2	± 0.31	P 30 P 31 P 31.5	30	36	4.7	2.7	0.8	30 31 31.5	e7	36 37 37.5	H9	4.7	6.0	7.8	0.08	0.8														
31.7	± 0.31		31	37													37													
31.7	± 0.31		31.5	37.5													38													
31.7	± 0.31		32	38													39													
33.7	± 0.33		34	40													40													
34.7	± 0.34	P 32 P 34 P 35	32	38	4.7	2.7	0.8	32 34 35	e7	38 40 41	H9	4.7	6.0	7.8	0.08	0.8														
			34	40													41													

Notes 1) The tolerance of bore diameter d_1 shows the specified values in JIS B 2401 for NBR-70-1, NBR-90, NBR-70-2, EPDM-70, EPDM-90 and SBR-70 (Not standardized in the JIS) products.
For VMQ-70 and ACM-70 products, the tolerance is 1.5 times these values, and for FKM-70, FKM-90, HNBR-70 and HNBR-90 products, 1.2 times.
2) For a static sealing application on a flat surface, design the groove according to dimension d_s for use under external pressure, or according to dimension d_7 for use under internal pressure. An O-ring for use under external pressure can thus have its bore surface in close contact with the inner wall of the groove during use. Likewise an O-ring for use under internal pressure can thus have its circumferential surface in close contact with the outer wall of the groove.

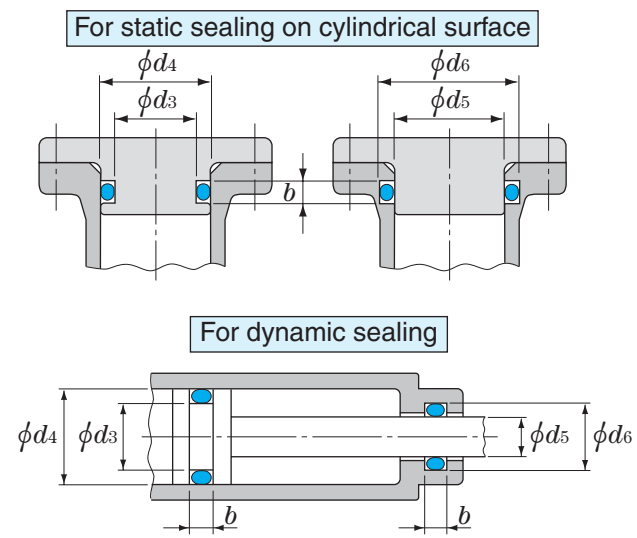
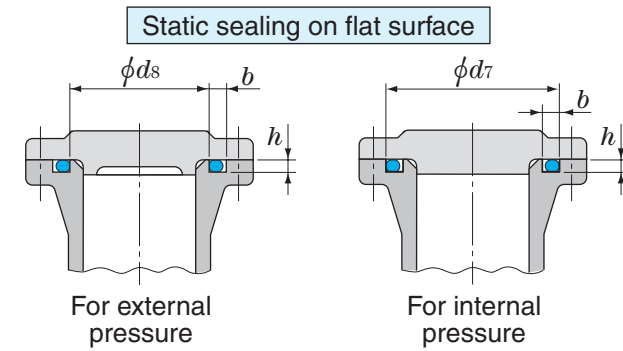
3) The fitting code is corresponding to the d_4 and d_6 tolerances.
4) Eccentricity E means the difference between the maximum value and minimum value of dimension K . The eccentricity can also be defined as double the coaxiality measurement.

Material : JIS NBR-70-1, NBR-90, NBR-70-2, EPDM-70, EPDM-90, VMQ-70, FKM-70, FKM-90, HNBR-70, HNBR-90, ACM-70 and SBR-70 (Not standardized in the JIS)

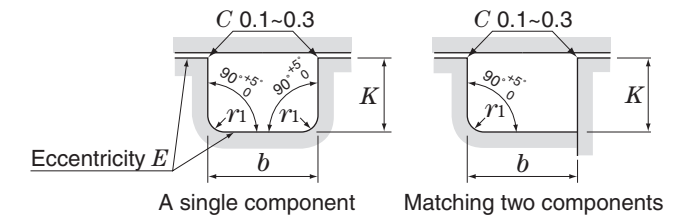
O-ring shape and dimensions (unit : mm)



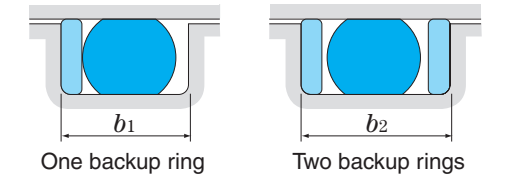
Fitting groove dimensions



Fitting groove design (unit : mm)



Backup rings (For dynamic sealing and static sealing on cylindrical surface)



unit : mm

P 35.5~105

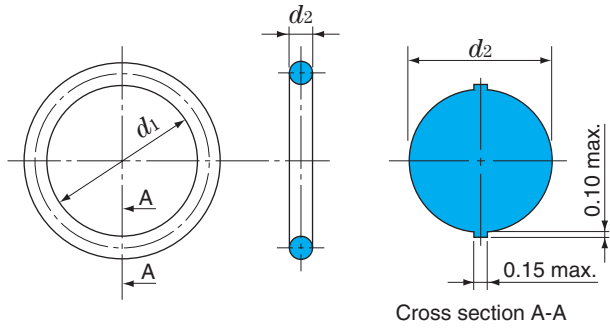
O-ring dimensions		O-ring No.	Groove dimensions for static sealing on flat surface					O-ring No.	Groove dimensions for dynamic sealing and static sealing on cylindrical surface										
Bore dia. d_1 ¹⁾	Cross section dia. d_2		d_s ²⁾ (for external pressure)	d_7 ²⁾ (for internal pressure)	b $\begin{smallmatrix} +0.25 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$	$h \pm 0.05$	r_1 max.		d_3, d_5	Reference fitting codes corresponding to d_3 and d_5 tolerances	d_4, d_6	Fitting code ³⁾	b $\begin{smallmatrix} +0.25 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ Without backup ring	b_1 $\begin{smallmatrix} +0.25 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ With one backup ring	b_2 $\begin{smallmatrix} +0.25 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ With two backup rings	E ⁴⁾ max.	r_1 max.		
35.2	± 0.34	P 35.5 P 36 P 38	35.5	41.5	4.7	2.7	0.8	35.5	e7	H9	4.7	6.0	7.8	0.08	0.8				
35.7	± 0.34																		
37.7	± 0.37																		
38.7	± 0.37																		
39.7	± 0.37																		
40.7	± 0.38																		
41.7	± 0.39																		
43.7	± 0.41																		
44.7	± 0.41																		
45.7	± 0.42																		
47.7	± 0.44																		
48.7	± 0.45																		
49.7	± 0.45																		
47.6	± 0.44	P 48A P 50A P 52	48	58	7.5	4.6	0.8	48	e8	H9	7.5	9.0	11.5	0.10	0.8				
49.6	± 0.45																		
51.6	± 0.47																		
52.6	± 0.48																		
54.6	± 0.49																		
55.6	± 0.50																		
57.6	± 0.52																		
59.6	± 0.53																		
61.6	± 0.55																		
62.6	± 0.56																		
64.6	± 0.57																		
66.6	± 0.59																		
69.6	± 0.61																		
70.6	± 0.62																		
74.6	± 0.65																		
79.6	± 0.69																		
84.6	± 0.73																		
89.6	± 0.77																		
94.6	± 0.81																		
99.6	± 0.84																		
101.6	± 0.85																		
104.6	± 0.87																		
		P 95 P 100 P 102 P 105	95	105	7.5	4.6	0.8	95	e6	H9	7.5	9.0	11.5	0.10	0.8				

Notes 1) The tolerance of bore diameter d_1 shows the specified values in JIS B 2401 for NBR-70-1, NBR-90, NBR-70-2, EPDM-70, EPDM-90 and SBR-70 (Not standardized in the JIS) products.
For VMQ-70 and ACM-70 products, the tolerance is 1.5 times these values, and for FKM-70, FKM-90, HNBR-70 and HNBR-90 products, 1.2 times.
2) For a static sealing application on a flat surface, design the groove according to dimension d_s for use under external pressure, or according to dimension d_7 for use under internal pressure. An O-ring for use under external pressure can thus have its bore surface in close contact with the inner wall of the groove during use. Likewise an O-ring for use under internal pressure can thus have its circumferential surface in close contact with the outer wall of the groove.

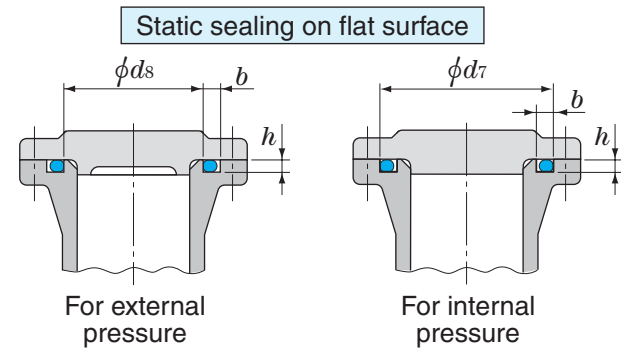
3) The fitting code is corresponding to the d_4 and d_6 tolerances.
4) Eccentricity E means the difference between the maximum value and minimum value of dimension K . The eccentricity can also be defined as double the coaxiality measurement.

Material : JIS NBR-70-1, NBR-90, NBR-70-2, EPDM-70, EPDM-90, VMQ-70, FKM-70, FKM-90, HNBR-70, HNBR-90, ACM-70 and SBR-70 (Not standardized in the JIS)

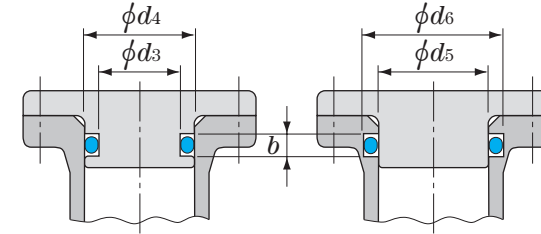
O-ring shape and dimensions (unit : mm)



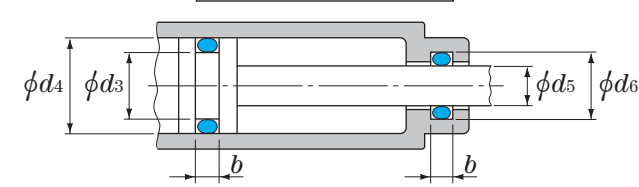
Fitting groove dimensions



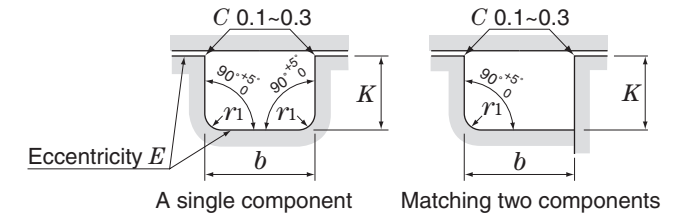
For static sealing on cylindrical surface



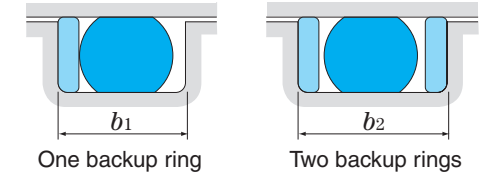
For dynamic sealing



Fitting groove design (unit : mm)



Backup rings (For dynamic sealing and static sealing on cylindrical surface)



unit : mm

P 110~260

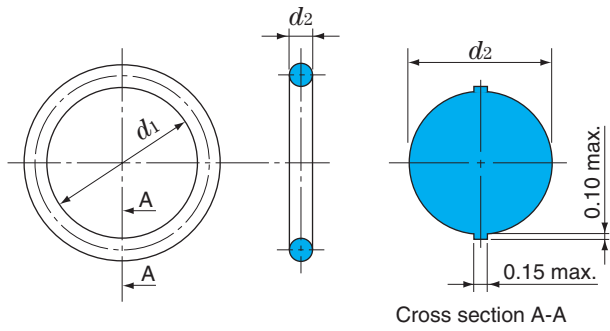
O-ring dimensions		O-ring No.	Groove dimensions for static sealing on flat surface					O-ring No.	Groove dimensions for dynamic sealing and static sealing on cylindrical surface								
Bore dia. d_1 ¹⁾	Cross section dia. d_2		d_s ²⁾ (for external pressure)	d_7 ²⁾ (for internal pressure)	b ^{+0.25} ₀	$h \pm 0.05$	r_1 max.		d_3, d_5	Reference fitting codes corresponding to d_3 and d_5 tolerances	d_4, d_6	Fitting code ³⁾	b ^{+0.25} ₀ Without backup ring	b_1 ^{+0.25} ₀ With one backup ring	b_2 ^{+0.25} ₀ With two backup rings	E ⁴⁾ max.	r_1 max.
109.6	± 0.91	P 110 P 112 P 115	110	120	7.5	4.6	0.8	110 112 115	f8 e6	120 122 125	H9	7.5	9.0	11.5	0.10	0.8	
111.6	± 0.92																
114.6	± 0.94																
119.6	± 0.98		P 120 P 125 P 130	120													130
124.6	± 1.01																
129.6	± 1.05																
131.6	± 1.06																
134.6	± 1.09																
139.6	± 1.12		P 132 P 135 P 140	132													142
144.6	± 1.16																
149.6	± 1.19																
149.5	± 1.19	P 145 P 150		145	155												
154.5	± 1.23																
159.5	± 1.26																
164.5	± 1.30																
169.5	± 1.33																
174.5	± 1.37	P 150A P 155 P 160	150	165													
179.5	± 1.40																
184.5	± 1.44																
189.5	± 1.48																
194.5	± 1.51		P 165 P 170 P 175	165	180												
199.5	± 1.55																
204.5	± 1.58																
208.5	± 1.61																
209.5	± 1.62	P 180 P 185 P 190		180	195												
214.5	± 1.65																
219.5	± 1.68																
224.5	± 1.71																
229.5	± 1.75		P 195 P 200 P 205	195	210												
234.5	± 1.78																
239.5	± 1.81																
244.5	± 1.84																
249.5	± 1.88	P 209 P 210 P 215		209	224												
254.5	± 1.91																
259.5	± 1.94																
			P 220 P 225 P 230	220	235												
		P 235 P 240 P 245		235	250												
			P 240 P 245 P 250	240	255												
		P 250 P 255 P 260		250	265												
			P 255 P 260	255	270												
		P 260		260	275												

Notes 1) The tolerance of bore diameter d_1 shows the specified values in JIS B 2401 for NBR-70-1, NBR-90, NBR-70-2, EPDM-70, EPDM-90 and SBR-70 (Not standardized in the JIS) products.
For VMQ-70 and ACM-70 products, the tolerance is 1.5 times these values, and for FKM-70, FKM-90, HNBR-70 and HNBR-90 products, 1.2 times.
2) For a static sealing application on a flat surface, design the groove according to dimension d_s for use under external pressure, or according to dimension d_7 for use under internal pressure. An O-ring for use under external pressure can thus have its bore surface in close contact with the inner wall of the groove during use. Likewise an O-ring for use under internal pressure can thus have its circumferential surface in close contact with the outer wall of the groove.

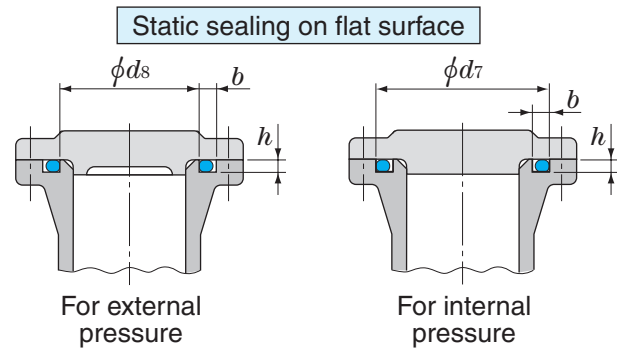
3) The fitting code is corresponding to the d_4 and d_6 tolerances.
4) Eccentricity E means the difference between the maximum value and minimum value of dimension K . The eccentricity can also be defined as double the coaxiality measurement.

Material : JIS NBR-70-1, NBR-90, NBR-70-2, EPDM-70, EPDM-90, VMQ-70, FKM-70, FKM-90, HNBR-70, HNBR-90, ACM-70 and SBR-70 (Not standardized in the JIS)

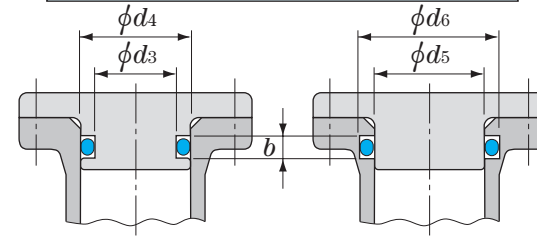
O-ring shape and dimensions (unit : mm)



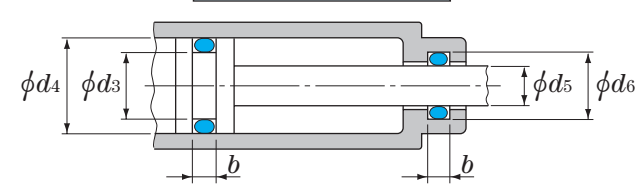
Fitting groove dimensions



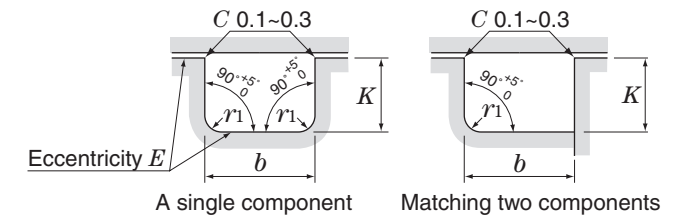
For static sealing on cylindrical surface



For dynamic sealing

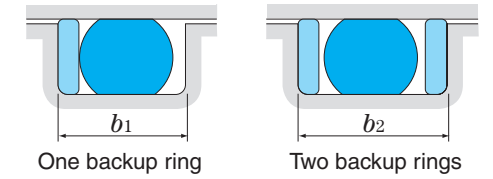


Fitting groove design (unit : mm)



Backup rings

(For dynamic sealing and static sealing on cylindrical surface)



unit : mm

P 265~400

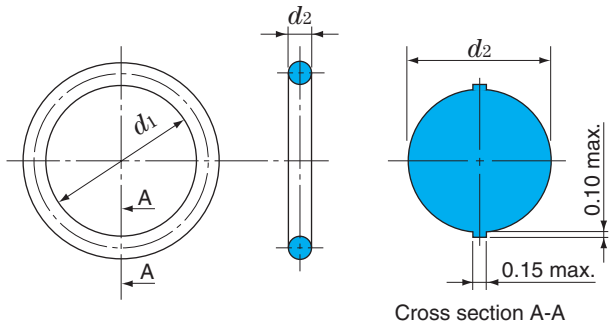
O-ring dimensions		O-ring No.	Groove dimensions for static sealing on flat surface					O-ring No.	Groove dimensions for dynamic sealing and static sealing on cylindrical surface									
Bore dia. d_1 ¹⁾	Cross section dia. d_2		d_s ²⁾ (for external pressure)	d_7 ²⁾ (for internal pressure)	b +0.25 0	h ± 0.05	r_1 max.		d_3, d_5	Reference fitting codes corresponding to d_3 and d_5 tolerances		d_4, d_6	Fitting code	b +0.25 0	b_1 +0.25 0	b_2 +0.25 0	E ⁴⁾ max.	r_1 max.
264.5	± 1.97	P 265 P 270 P 275	265	280	11.0	6.9	1.2	265 270 275	h8	f6	280 285 290 295 300 305 310 315 330 335 350 355 370 375 390 400 415	+0.10 0	H8	11.0	13.0	17.0	0.12	1.2
269.5	± 2.01		270	285														
274.5	± 2.04		275	290														
279.5	± 2.07	P 280	280	295														
284.5	± 2.10	P 285	285	300														
289.5	± 2.14	P 290	290	305														
294.5	± 2.17	P 295	295	310														
299.5	± 2.20	P 300	300	315														
314.5	± 2.30	P 315	315	330														
319.5	± 2.33	P 320	320	335														
334.5	± 2.42	P 335	335	350														
339.5	± 2.45	P 340	340	355														
354.5	± 2.54	P 355	355	370														
359.5	± 2.57	P 360	360	375														
374.5	± 2.67	P 375	375	390														
384.5	± 2.73	P 385	385	400														
399.5	± 2.82	P 400	400	415														

Notes 1) The tolerance of bore diameter d_1 shows the specified values in JIS B 2401 for NBR-70-1, NBR-90, NBR-70-2, EPDM-70, EPDM-90 and SBR-70 (Not standardized in the JIS) products. For VMQ-70 and ACM-70 products, the tolerance is 1.5 times these values, and for FKM-70, FKM-90, HNBR-70 and HNBR-90 products, 1.2 times.
2) For a static sealing application on a flat surface, design the groove according to dimension d_s for use under external pressure, or according to dimension d_7 for use under internal pressure. An O-ring for use under external pressure can thus have its bore surface in close contact with the inner wall of the groove during use. Likewise an O-ring for use under internal pressure can thus have its circumferential surface in close contact with the outer wall of the groove.

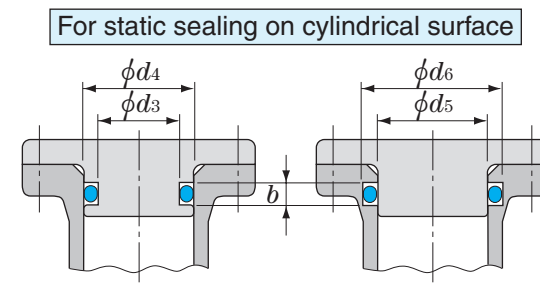
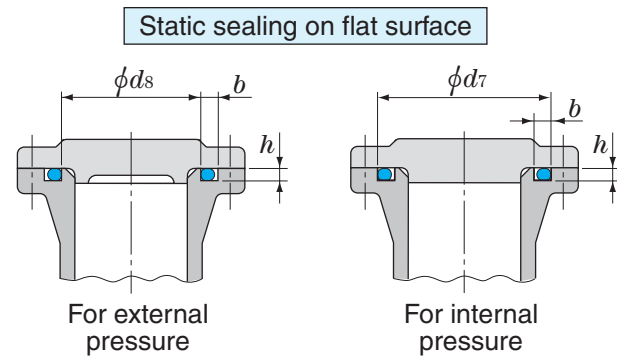
3) The fitting code is corresponding to the d_4 and d_6 tolerances.
4) Eccentricity E means the difference between the maximum value and minimum value of dimension K . The eccentricity can also be defined as double the coaxiality measurement.

Material : JIS NBR-70-1, NBR-90, NBR-70-2, EPDM-70, EPDM-90, VMQ-70, FKM-70, FKM-90, HMBR-70, HMBR-90, ACM-70 and SBR-70 (Not standardized in the JIS)

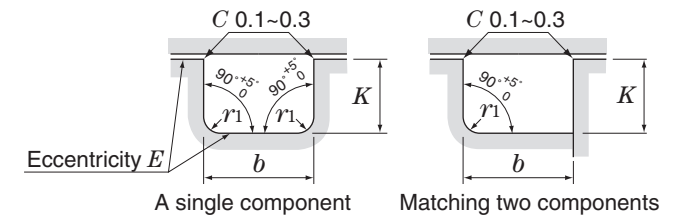
O-ring shape and dimensions (unit : mm)



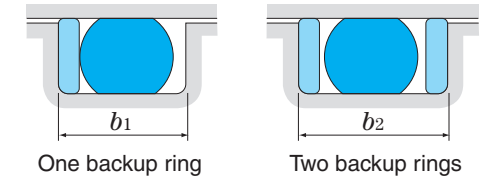
Fitting groove dimensions



Fitting groove design (unit : mm)



Backup rings (For static sealing on cylindrical surface)



G 25~300

O-ring dimensions		O-ring No.	Groove dimensions for static sealing on flat surface					O-ring No.	Groove dimensions for static sealing on cylindrical surface									
Bore dia. d_1	Cross section dia. d_2		d_8 ²⁾ (for external pressure)	d_7 ²⁾ (for internal pressure)	$b + 0.25$ 0	$h \pm 0.05$	r_1 max.		d_3, d_5	Reference fitting codes corresponding to d_3 and d_5 tolerances		d_4, d_6	Fitting code	$b + 0.25$ 0 Without backup ring	$b_1 + 0.25$ 0 With one backup ring	$b_2 + 0.25$ 0 With two backup rings	E ⁴⁾ max.	r_1 max.
24.4	± 0.25	G 25 G 30 G 35 G 40 G 45 G 50 G 55 G 60 G 65 G 70 G 75 G 80 G 85 G 90 G 95 G 100 G 105 G 110 G 115 G 120 G 125 G 130 G 135 G 140 G 145 G 150 G 155 G 160 G 165 G 170 G 175 G 180 G 185 G 190 G 195 G 200 G 210 G 220 G 230 G 240 G 250 G 260 G 270 G 280 G 290 G 300	25	30	4.1	2.4	0.7	25	H10	e9	30	4.1	5.6	7.3	0.08	0.7		
29.4	± 0.29																	
34.4	± 0.33																	
39.4	± 0.37																	
44.4	± 0.41																	
49.4	± 0.45																	
54.4	± 0.49																	
59.4	± 0.53																	
64.4	± 0.57																	
69.4	± 0.61																	
74.4	± 0.65																	
79.4	± 0.69																	
84.4	± 0.73	G 85 G 90 G 95 G 100 G 105 G 110 G 115 G 120 G 125 G 130 G 135 G 140 G 145 G 150 G 155 G 160 G 165 G 170 G 175 G 180 G 185 G 190 G 195 G 200 G 210 G 220 G 230 G 240 G 250 G 260 G 270 G 280 G 290 G 300	85	90	7.5	4.6	0.8	100	H9	e6	100	7.5	9.0	11.5	0.10	0.8		
89.4	± 0.77																	
94.4	± 0.81																	
99.4	± 0.85																	
104.4	± 0.87																	
109.4	± 0.91																	
114.4	± 0.94																	
119.4	± 0.98																	
124.4	± 1.01																	
129.4	± 1.05																	
134.4	± 1.08																	
139.4	± 1.12																	
144.4	± 1.16																	
149.3	± 1.19	G 150 G 155 G 160 G 165 G 170 G 175 G 180 G 185 G 190 G 195 G 200 G 210 G 220 G 230 G 240 G 250 G 260 G 270 G 280 G 290 G 300	150	160	7.5	4.6	0.8	150	H8	f7	150	7.5	9.0	11.5	0.10	0.8		
154.3	± 1.23																	
159.3	± 1.26																	
164.3	± 1.30																	
169.3	± 1.33																	
174.3	± 1.37																	
179.3	± 1.40																	
184.3	± 1.44																	
189.3	± 1.47																	
194.3	± 1.51																	
199.3	± 1.55																	
209.3	± 1.61																	
219.3	± 1.68																	
229.3	± 1.73																	
239.3	± 1.81																	
249.3	± 1.88																	
259.3	± 1.94																	
269.3	± 2.01																	
279.3	± 2.07																	
289.3	± 2.14																	
299.3	± 2.20																	

Notes 1) The tolerance of bore diameter d_1 shows the specified values in JIS B 2401 for NBR-70-1, NBR-90, NBR-70-2, EPDM-70, EPDM-90 and SBR-70 (Not standardized in the JIS) products.
For VMQ-70 and ACM-70 products, the tolerance is 1.5 times these values, and for FKM-70, FKM-90, HNBR-70 and HNBR-90 products, 1.2 times.
2) For a static sealing application on a flat surface, design the groove according to dimension d_8 for use under external pressure, or according to dimension d_7 for use under internal pressure. An O-ring for use under external pressure can thus have its bore surface in close contact with the inner wall of the groove during use. Likewise an O-ring for use under internal pressure can thus have its circumferential surface in close contact with the outer wall of the groove.

3) The fitting code is corresponding to the d_4 and d_6 tolerances.
4) Eccentricity E means the difference between the maximum value and minimum value of dimension K . The eccentricity can also be defined as double the coaxiality measurement.

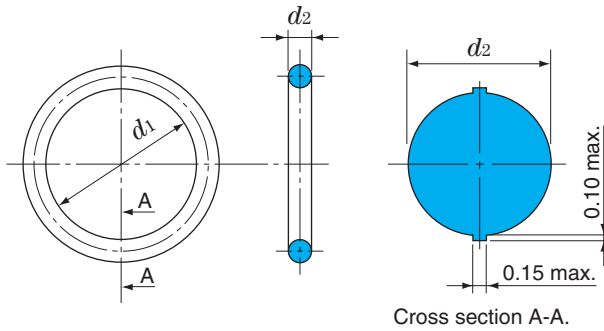
S

3~150

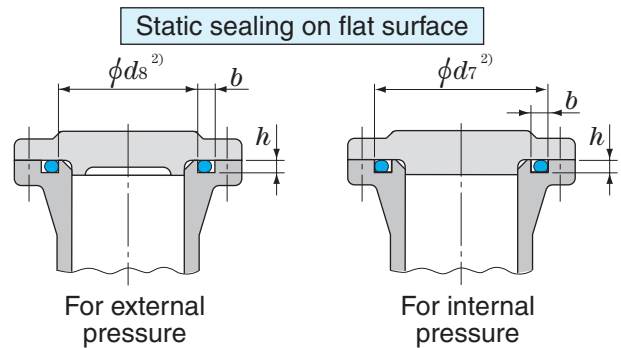
Slim Series (for Static Sealing)

Material : JIS NBR-70-1 and FKM-70

■ O-ring shape and dimensions (unit : mm)



■ Fitting groove dimensions



S 3~40

unit : mm

O-ring dimensions		O-ring No.	Groove dimensions					
Bore dia. d_1 ¹⁾	Cross section dia. d_2		d_3, d_5, d_8 ²⁾ $\begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ -0.05 \end{smallmatrix}$	d_4, d_6 $\begin{smallmatrix} +0.05 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$	d_7 ²⁾	b $\begin{smallmatrix} +0.25 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$	h $\begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ -0.1 \end{smallmatrix}$	
2.5	± 0.15	S 3	3	5	5.3	2.5	1.0	
3.5		S 4	4	6	6.3			
4.5		S 5	5	7	7.3			
5.5		S 6	6	8	8.3			
6.5		S 7	7	9	9.3			
7.5		S 8	8	10	10.3			
8.5		S 9	9	11	11.3			
9.5		S 10	10	12	12.3			
10.7		S 11.2	11.2	13.2	13.5			
11.5		S 12	12	14	14.3			
12.0		S 12.5	12.5	14.5	14.8			
13.5		S 14	14	16	16.3			
14.5		S 15	15	17	17.3			
15.5		S 16	16	18	18.3			
17.5		S 18	18	20	20.3			
19.5		S 20	20	22	22.3			
21.5		S 22	22	24	24.3			
21.9		2.0 ± 0.1	S 22.4	22.4	25.4	25.9	2.7	1.5
23.5			S 24	24	27	27.5		
24.5			S 25	25	28	28.5		
25.5	S 26		26	29	29.5			
27.5	S 28		28	31	31.5			
28.5	S 29		29	32	32.5			
29.5	S 30		30	33	33.5			
31.0	S 31.5		31.5	34.5	35			
31.5	S 32		32	35	35.5			
33.5	S 34		34	37	37.5			
34.5	S 35	35	38	38.5				
35.0	S 35.5	35.5	38.5	39				
35.5	S 36	36	39	39.5				
37.5	S 38	38	41	41.5				
38.5	S 39	39	42	42.5				
39.5	S 40	40	43	43.5				

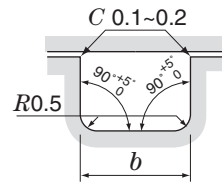
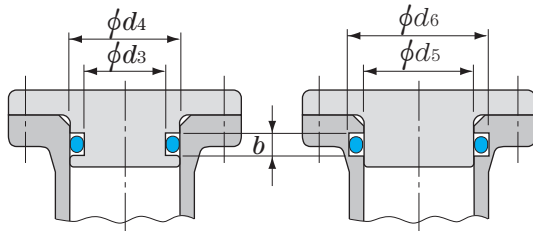
Notes 1) The tolerance of bore diameter d_1 shows the specified values in JIS B 2401 for NBR-70-1, products.

For FKM-70 products, the tolerance is 2 times these values.

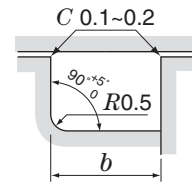
2) For a static sealing application on a flat surface, design the groove according to dimension d_8 for use under external pressure, or according to dimension d_7 for use under internal pressure. An O-ring for use under external pressure can thus have its bore surface in close contact with the inner wall of the groove during use. Likewise an O-ring for use under internal pressure can thus have its circumferential surface in close contact with the outer wall of the groove.

■ Fitting groove design (unit : mm)

For static sealing on cylindrical surface



A single component



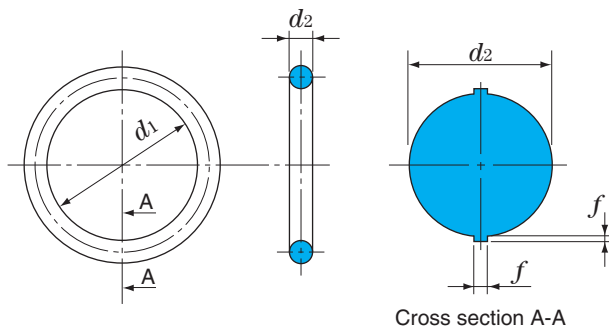
Matching two components

S 42~150

unit : mm

O-ring dimensions		O-ring No.	Groove dimensions									
Bore dia. $d_1^{1)}$	Cross section dia. d_2		$d_3, d_5, d_8^{2)}$	d_4, d_6	$d_7^{2)}$	b	h					
			$\begin{matrix} 0 \\ -0.05 \end{matrix}$	$\begin{matrix} +0.05 \\ 0 \end{matrix}$		$\begin{matrix} +0.25 \\ 0 \end{matrix}$	$\begin{matrix} 0 \\ -0.1 \end{matrix}$					
41.5	± 0.25	2.0 ± 0.1	S 42	42	45	45.5	2.7	1.5				
43.5			S 44	44	47	47.5						
44.5			S 45	45	48	48.5						
45.5			S 46	46	49	49.5						
47.5			S 48	48	51	51						
49.5			S 50	50	53	53						
52.5			S 53	53	56	56						
54.5			S 55	55	58	58						
55.5			S 56	56	59	59						
59.5			S 60	60	63	63						
62.5			S 63	63	66	66						
64.5			S 65	65	68	68						
66.5			S 67	67	70	70						
69.5			S 70	70	73	73						
70.5			S 71	71	74	74						
74.5			S 75	75	78	78						
79.5			S 80	80	83	83						
84.5			± 0.25	2.0 ± 0.1	S 85	85			88	88	2.7	1.5
89.5					S 90	90			93	93		
94.5					S 95	95			98	98		
99.5	S 100	100			103	103						
104.5	S 105	105			108	108						
109.5	S 110	110			113	113						
111.5	S 112	112			115	115						
114.5	S 115	115			118	118						
119.5	S 120	120			123	123						
124.5	S 125	125			128	128						
129.5	S 130	130			133	133						
131.5	S 132	132			135	135						
134.5	S 135	135			138	138						
139.5	S 140	140			143	143						
144.5	S 145	145			148	148						
149.5	S 150	150	153	153								

■ O-ring shape and dimensions (unit : mm)



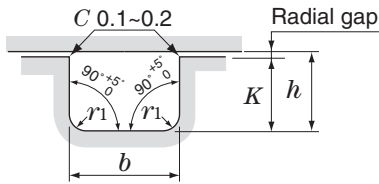
d_1 1.8~20

unit : mm

Cross section dia. d_2		1.80 ± 0.08	2.65 ± 0.09	3.55 ± 0.10	5.30 ± 0.13	7.00 ± 0.15
Dike width and height f		Up to 0.1	Up to 0.12	Up to 0.14	Up to 0.16	Up to 0.18
Bore dia. d_1	Tolerance	O-ring No.				
1.80	± 0.13	A0018G				
2.00		A0020G				
2.24		A0022G				
2.50		A0025G				
2.80	± 0.14	A0028G				
3.15		A0031G				
3.55		A0035G				
3.75		A0037G				
4.00		A0040G				
4.50		A0045G				
4.87	± 0.15	A0048G				
5.00		A0050G				
5.15		A0051G				
5.30		A0053G				
5.60	± 0.16	A0056G				
6.00		A0060G				
6.30		A0063G				
6.70		A0067G				
6.90		A0069G				
7.10		A0071G				
7.50	± 0.17	A0075G				
8.00		A0080G				
8.50		A0085G				
8.75		A0087G				
9.00	± 0.18	A0090G				
9.50		A0095G				
10.0		A0100G				
10.6	± 0.19	A0106G				
11.2		A0112G				
11.8	± 0.20	A0118G				
12.5		A0125G				
13.2		A0132G				
14.0		A0140G		B0140G		
15.0	± 0.21	A0150G		B0150G		
16.0		A0160G		B0160G		
17.0	± 0.22	A0170G		B0170G		
18.0				B0180G	C0180G	
19.0				B0190G	C0190G	
20.0				B0200G	C0200G	

* Old ISO: Applies to the ISO series of the old JIS standard

■ Fitting groove dimensions (unit : mm)



Cross section dia. d_2	Corner radius r_1
1.80 2.65	0.3 ± 0.1
3.55 5.30	0.6 ± 0.2
7.00	1.0 ± 0.2

1) Groove depth K

Determine dimension h to obtain O-ring compression rate between 8 % and 30 %.

$$\text{Compression rate} = \frac{d_2 - h}{d_2} \times 100 (\%) = 8 \% \sim 30 \%$$

Determine the radial gap by the consideration that the double radial gap (gap in diameter) should be less than the value shown in Fig. 2.5.2.

Therefore: $K = h - \text{gap in radial}$

d_2 : O-ring cross section diameter

2) Groove width b

Determine groove width by the consideration that O-ring should not occupy more than 90 % of the groove space.

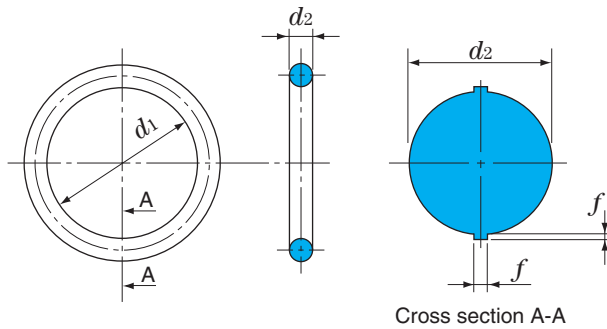
$$\text{Occupancy percentage} = \frac{\pi \times (d_2/2)^2}{b \times h} \times 100 (\%) < 90 \%$$

d_1 21.2~75

unit : mm

Cross section dia. d_2		1.80 ± 0.08	2.65 ± 0.09	3.55 ± 0.10	5.30 ± 0.13	7.00 ± 0.15
Dike width and height f		Up to 0.1	Up to 0.12	Up to 0.14	Up to 0.16	Up to 0.18
Bore dia. d_1	Tolerance	O-ring No.				
21.2	± 0.23		B0212G	C0212G		
22.4			B0224G	C0224G		
23.6	± 0.24		B0236G	C0236G		
25.0	± 0.25		B0250G	C0250G		
25.8			B0258G	C0258G		
26.5	± 0.26		B0265G	C0265G		
28.0	± 0.28		B0280G	C0280G		
30.0	± 0.29		B0300G	C0300G		
31.5	± 0.31		B0315G	C0315G		
32.5	± 0.32		B0325G	C0325G		
33.5	± 0.32		B0335G	C0335G		
34.5	± 0.33		B0345G	C0345G		
35.5	± 0.34		B0355G	C0355G		
36.5	± 0.35		B0365G	C0365G		
37.5	± 0.36		B0375G	C0375G		
38.7	± 0.37		B0387G	C0387G		
40.0	± 0.38			C0400G	D0400G	
41.2	± 0.39			C0412G	D0412G	
42.5	± 0.40			C0425G	D0425G	
43.7	± 0.41			C0437G	D0437G	
45.0	± 0.42			C0450G	D0450G	
46.2	± 0.43			C0462G	D0462G	
47.5	± 0.44			C0475G	D0475G	
48.7	± 0.45			C0487G	D0487G	
50.0	± 0.46			C0500G	D0500G	
51.5	± 0.47			C0515G	D0515G	
53.0	± 0.48			C0530G	D0530G	
54.5	± 0.50			C0545G	D0545G	
56.0	± 0.51			C0560G	D0560G	
58.0	± 0.52			C0580G	D0580G	
60.0	± 0.54			C0600G	D0600G	
61.5	± 0.55			C0615G	D0615G	
63.0	± 0.56			C0630G	D0630G	
65.0	± 0.58			C0650G	D0650G	
67.0	± 0.59			C0670G	D0670G	
69.0	± 0.61			C0690G	D0690G	
71.0	± 0.63			C0710G	D0710G	
73.0	± 0.64			C0730G	D0730G	
75.0	± 0.66			C0750G	D0750G	

■ O-ring shape and dimensions (unit : mm)



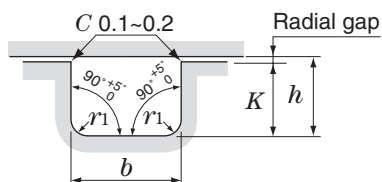
d₁ 77.5~230

unit : mm

Cross section dia. d ₂		1.80 ± 0.08	2.65 ± 0.09	3.55 ± 0.10	5.30 ± 0.13	7.00 ± 0.15
Dike width and height f		Up to 0.1	Up to 0.12	Up to 0.14	Up to 0.16	Up to 0.18
Bore dia. d ₁	Tolerance	O-ring No.				
77.5	± 0.67			C0775G	D0775G	
80.0	± 0.69			C0800G	D0800G	
82.5	± 0.71			C0825G	D0825G	
85.0	± 0.73			C0850G	D0850G	
87.5	± 0.75			C0875G	D0875G	
90.0	± 0.77			C0900G	D0900G	
92.5	± 0.79			C0925G	D0925G	
95.0	± 0.81			C0950G	D0950G	
97.5	± 0.83			C0975G	D0975G	
100	± 0.84			C1000G	D1000G	
103	± 0.87			C1030G	D1030G	
106	± 0.89			C1060G	D1060G	
109	± 0.91			C1090G	D1090G	E1090G
112	± 0.93			C1120G	D1120G	E1120G
115	± 0.95			C1150G	D1150G	E1150G
118	± 0.97			C1180G	D1180G	E1180G
122	± 1.00			C1220G	D1220G	E1220G
125	± 1.03			C1250G	D1250G	E1250G
128	± 1.05			C1280G	D1280G	E1280G
132	± 1.08			C1320G	D1320G	E1320G
136	± 1.10			C1360G	D1360G	E1360G
140	± 1.13			C1400G	D1400G	E1400G
145	± 1.17			C1450G	D1450G	E1450G
150	± 1.20			C1500G	D1500G	E1500G
155	± 1.24			C1550G	D1550G	E1550G
160	± 1.27			C1600G	D1600G	E1600G
165	± 1.31			C1650G	D1650G	E1650G
170	± 1.34			C1700G	D1700G	E1700G
175	± 1.38			C1750G	D1750G	E1750G
180	± 1.41			C1800G	D1800G	E1800G
185	± 1.44			C1850G	D1850G	E1850G
190	± 1.48			C1900G	D1900G	E1900G
195	± 1.51			C1950G	D1950G	E1950G
200	± 1.55			C2000G	D2000G	E2000G
206	± 1.59				D2060G	E2060G
212	± 1.63				D2120G	E2120G
218	± 1.67				D2180G	E2180G
224	± 1.71				D2240G	E2240G
230	± 1.75				D2300G	E2300G

* Old ISO: Applies to the ISO series of the old JIS standard

■ Fitting groove dimensions (unit : mm)



Cross section dia. d_2	Corner radius r_1
1.80 2.65	0.3 ± 0.1
3.55 5.30	0.6 ± 0.2
7.00	1.0 ± 0.2

1) Groove depth K

Determine dimension h to obtain O-ring compression rate between 8 % and 30 %.

$$\text{Compression rate} = \frac{d_2 - h}{d_2} \times 100 (\%) = 8 \% \sim 30 \%$$

Determine the radial gap by the consideration that the double radial gap (gap in diameter) should be less than the value shown in Fig. 2.5.2.

Therefore: $K = h - \text{gap in radial}$
 d_2 : O-ring cross section diameter

2) Groove width b

Determine groove width by the consideration that O-ring should not occupy more than 90 % of the groove space.

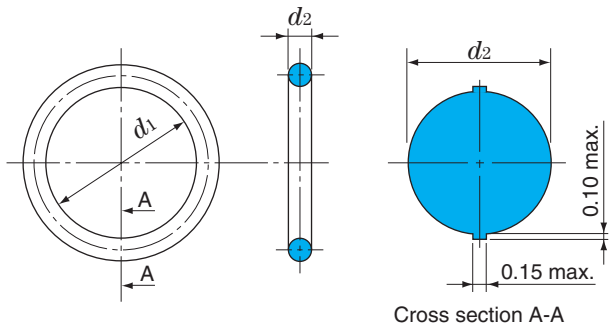
$$\text{Occupancy percentage} = \frac{\pi \times (d_2/2)^2}{b \times h} \times 100 (\%) < 90 \%$$

d_1 236~670

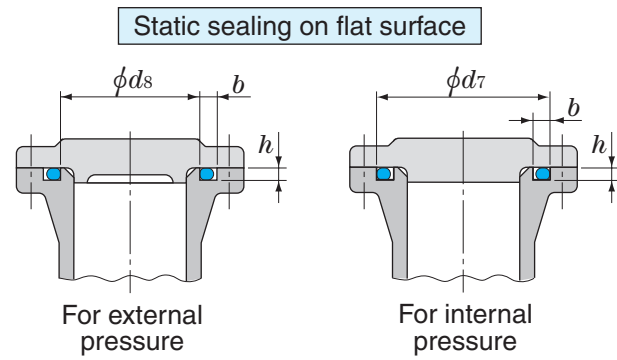
unit : mm

Cross section dia. d_2	1.80 ± 0.08	2.65 ± 0.09	3.55 ± 0.10	5.30 ± 0.13	7.00 ± 0.15
Dike width and height f	Up to 0.1	Up to 0.12	Up to 0.14	Up to 0.16	Up to 0.18
Bore dia. d_1	Tolerance	O-ring No.			
236	± 1.79			D2360G	E2360G
243	± 1.83			D2430G	E2430G
250	± 1.88			D2500G	E2500G
258	± 1.93			D2580G	E2580G
265	± 1.98			D2650G	E2650G
272	± 2.02			D2720G	E2720G
280	± 2.08			D2800G	E2800G
290	± 2.14			D2900G	E2900G
300	± 2.21			D3000G	E3000G
307	± 2.25			D3070G	E3070G
315	± 2.30			D3150G	E3150G
325	± 2.37			D3250G	E3250G
335	± 2.43			D3350G	E3350G
345	± 2.49			D3450G	E3450G
355	± 2.56			D3550G	E3550G
365	± 2.62			D3650G	E3650G
375	± 2.68			D3750G	E3750G
387	± 2.76			D3870G	E3870G
400	± 2.84			D4000G	E4000G
412	± 2.91				E4120G
425	± 2.99				E4250G
437	± 3.07				E4370G
450	± 3.15				E4500G
462	± 3.22				E4620G
475	± 3.30				E4750G
487	± 3.37				E4870G
500	± 3.45				E5000G
515	± 3.54				E5150G
530	± 3.63				E5300G
545	± 3.72				E5450G
560	± 3.81				E5600G
580	± 3.93				E5800G
600	± 4.05				E6000G
615	± 4.13				E6150G
630	± 4.22				E6300G
650	± 4.34				E6500G
670	± 4.46				E6700G

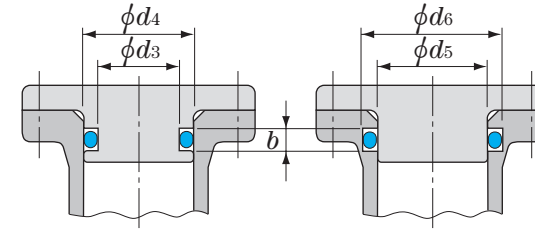
■ O-ring shape and dimensions (unit : mm)



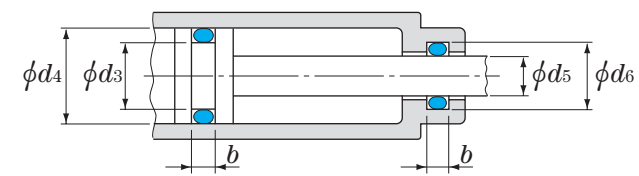
■ Fitting groove dimensions



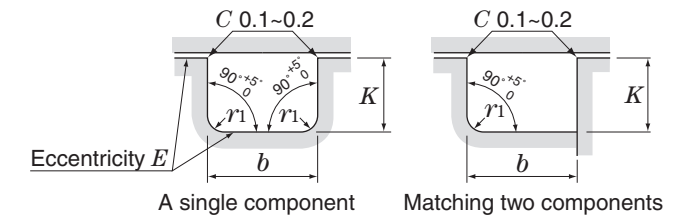
For static sealing on cylindrical surface



For dynamic sealing

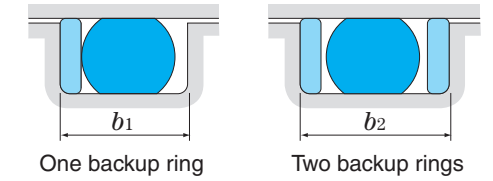


■ Fitting groove design (unit : mm)



■ Backup rings

(For dynamic sealing and static sealing on cylindrical surface)

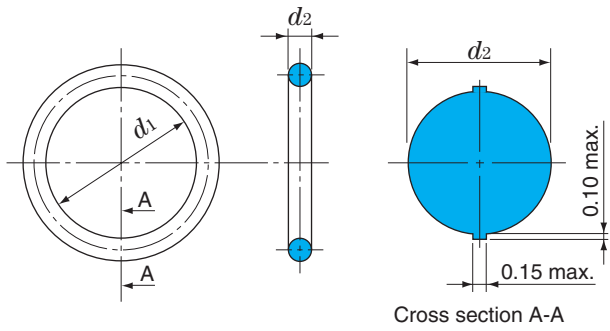


d_2 1.9

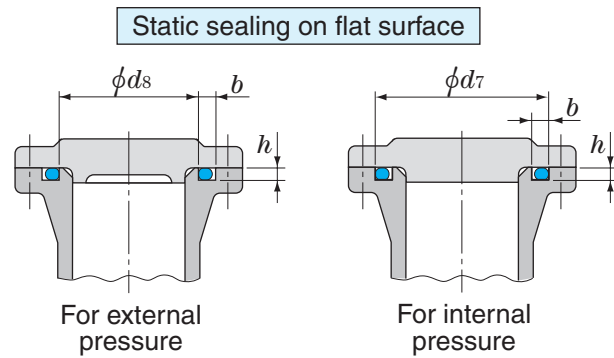
O-ring dimensions		O-ring No.	Groove dimensions for static sealing on flat surface				Groove dimensions for dynamic sealing and static sealing on cylindrical surface													
Bore dia. d_1	Cross section dia. d_2		d_s ¹⁾ (for external pressure)	d_7 ¹⁾ (for internal pressure)	$b + 0.25$ 0	$h \pm 0.05$	r_1 max.	O-ring No.	d_3	d_5	Tolerances of d_3 and d_5	d_4	d_6	Tolerances of d_4 and d_6	$b + 0.25$ 0 Without backup ring	$b_1 + 0.25$ 0 With one backup ring	$b_2 + 0.25$ 0 With two backup rings	E ²⁾ max.	r_1 max.	
2.8	1.9 ± 0.07	JASO 1003	3	6.3	2.5	1.4	0.4	JASO 1003	3.1	3	0 -0.05	6	5.9	+0.05 0	2.5	3.9	5.4	0.05	0.4	
3.8		JASO 1004	4	7.3				JASO 1004	4.1	4		7	6.9							
4.8		JASO 1005	5	8.3				JASO 1005	5.1	5		8	7.9							
5.8		Classes 1-A and 2 ± 0.12	JASO 1006	6				9.3	JASO 1006	6.1		6	9							8.9
6.8			JASO 1007	7				10.3	JASO 1007	7.1		7	10							9.9
7.8			JASO 1008	8				11.3	JASO 1008	8.1		8	11							10.9
8.8		Classes 3 and 4-D ± 0.24	JASO 1009	9				12.3	JASO 1009	9.1		9	12							11.9
9.8			JASO 1010	10				13.3	JASO 1010	10.1		10	13							12.9
11.0			JASO 1011	11.2				14.4	JASO 1011	11.3		11.2	14.2							14.1
12.3		Classes 4-C, 4-E and 5 ± 0.36	JASO 1012	12.5				15.7	JASO 1012	12.6		12.5	15.5							15.4
13.0			JASO 1013	13.2				16.4	JASO 1013	13.3		13.2	16.2							16.1
13.8			JASO 1014	14				17.2	JASO 1014	14.1		14	17							16.9
14.8			JASO 1015	15				18.2	JASO 1015	15.1		15	18							17.9
15.8			JASO 1016	16				19.2	JASO 1016	16.1		16	19							18.9
16.8	JASO 1017		17	20.2	JASO 1017	17.1	17	20	19.2											
17.8	Classes 1-A and 2 ± 0.15	JASO 1018	18	21.2	JASO 1018	18.1	18	21	20.9											
18.8		JASO 1019	19	22.2	JASO 1019	19.1	19	22	21.9											
19.8		JASO 1020	20	23.2	JASO 1020	20.1	20	23	22.9											
21.0		JASO 1021	21.2	24.4	JASO 1021	21.3	21.2	24.2	24.1											
22.1		JASO 1022	22.4	25.5	JASO 1022	22.5	22.4	25.4	25.3											
23.3		JASO 1023	23.6	26.7	JASO 1023	23.7	23.6	26.6	26.5											
24.7	Classes 3 and 4-D ± 0.3	JASO 1025	25	28.1	JASO 1025	25.1	25	28	27.9											
26.2		JASO 1026	26.5	29.6	JASO 1026	26.6	26.5	29.5	29.4											
27.7		JASO 1028	28	31.1	JASO 1028	28.1	28	31	30.9											
29.7	Classes 4-C, 4-E and 5 ± 0.45	JASO 1030	30	33.1	JASO 1030	30.1	30	33	32.9											
31.2		JASO 1031	31.5	34.6	JASO 1031	31.6	31.5	34.5	34.4											
33.2		JASO 1033	33.5	36.6	JASO 1033	33.6	33.5	36.5	36.4											
35.2		JASO 1035	35.5	38.6	JASO 1035	35.6	35.5	38.5	38.4											

Notes 1) For a static sealing application on a flat surface, design the groove according to dimension d_s for use under external pressure, or according to dimension d_7 for use under internal pressure. An O-ring for use under external pressure can thus have its bore surface in close contact with the inner wall of the groove during use. Likewise an O-ring for use under internal pressure can thus have its circumferential surface in close contact with the outer wall of the groove.
2) Eccentricity E means the difference between the maximum value and minimum value of dimension K . The eccentricity can also be defined as double the coaxiality measurement.

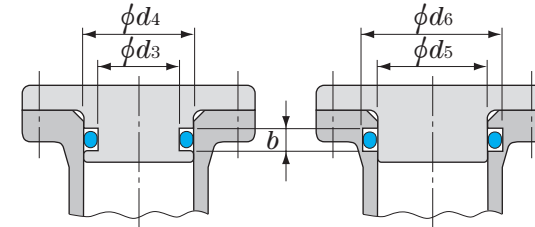
■ O-ring shape and dimensions (unit : mm)



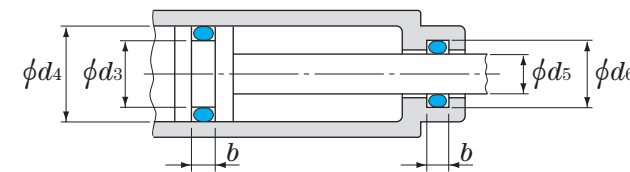
■ Fitting groove dimensions



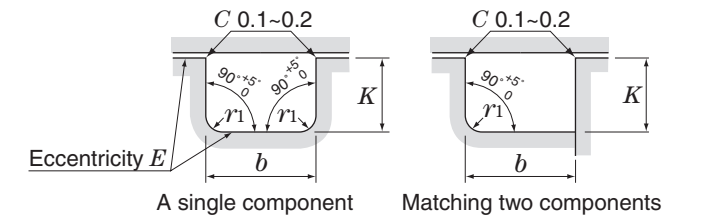
For static sealing on cylindrical surface



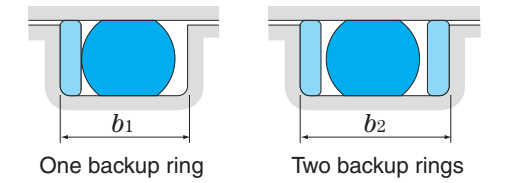
For dynamic sealing



■ Fitting groove design (unit : mm)



■ Backup rings
(For dynamic sealing and static sealing on cylindrical surface)

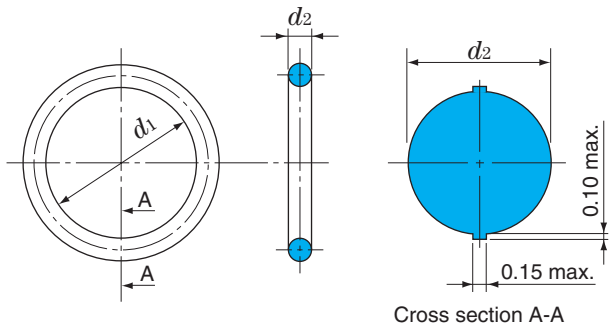


d_2 2.4

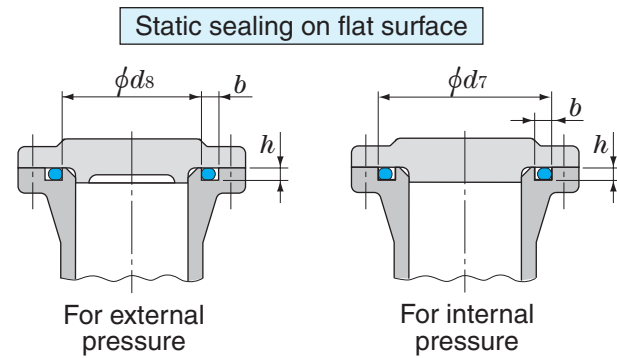
O-ring dimensions		O-ring No.	Groove dimensions for static sealing on flat surface				Groove dimensions for dynamic sealing and static sealing on cylindrical surface														
Bore dia. d_1	Cross section dia. d_2		d_s ¹⁾ (for external pressure)	d_7 ¹⁾ (for internal pressure)	$b + 0.25$ 0	$h \pm 0.05$	r_1 max.	O-ring No.	d_3	d_5	Tolerances of d_3 and d_5	d_4	d_6	Tolerances of d_4 and d_6	b ^{+0.25} ₀ Without backup ring	b_1 ^{+0.25} ₀ With one backup ring	b_2 ^{+0.25} ₀ With two backup rings	E ²⁾ max.	r_1 max.		
9.8 11.0 12.3	2.4 ± 0.07	Classes 1-A and 2 ± 0.12	JASO 2010	10	14.1	3.2	1.8	0.4	JASO 2010	10.2	10	0 -0.06	14	13.8	+0.06 0	3.2	4.4	6.0	0.05	0.4	
13.0 13.8 14.8			Classes 3 and 4-D ± 0.24	JASO 2011	11.2				15.3	JASO 2011	11.4		11.2	15.2							15
15.8 16.8 17.8				Classes 4-C, 4-E and 5 ± 0.36	JASO 2012				12.5	16.6	JASO 2012		12.7	12.5							16.5	16.3
18.8 19.8 20.8		JASO 2013			13.2				17.3	JASO 2013	13.4		13.2	17.2							17
22.1 23.3 24.7		Classes 1-A and 2 ± 0.15	JASO 2014		14				18.1	JASO 2014	14.2		14	18							17.8
26.2 27.7 29.7			Classes 3 and 4-D ± 0.30	JASO 2015	15				19.1	JASO 2015	15.2		15	19							18.8
31.2 33.2 35.2				Classes 4-C, 4-E and 5 ± 0.45	JASO 2016				16	20.1	JASO 2016		16.2	16							20	19.8
37.2 39.7		JASO 2017			17				21.1	JASO 2017	17.2		17	21							20.8
42.2 44.7 47.2		Classes 1-A and 2 ± 0.25	JASO 2018		18				22.1	JASO 2018	18.2		18	22							21.8
49.7 52.6 55.6			Classes 3 and 4-D ± 0.50	JASO 2019	19				23.1	JASO 2019	19.2		19	23							22.8
59.6 62.6 66.6				Classes 4-C, 4-E and 5 ± 0.75	JASO 2020				20	24.1	JASO 2020	20.2	20	24	23.8						
70.6		Classes 1-A and 2 ± 0.40 Classes 3 and 4-D ± 0.80 Classes 4-C, 4-E and 5 ± 1.20			JASO 2021				21	25.1	JASO 2021	21.2	21	25	24.8						
			JASO 2022		22.4				26.4	JASO 2022	22.6	22.4	26.4	26.2							
			JASO 2023	23.6	27.6				JASO 2023	23.8	23.6	27.6	27.4								
			JASO 2024	24.7	29				JASO 2024	25.2	25	29	28.8								
			JASO 2025	26.2	30.5				JASO 2025	26.7	26.5	30.5	30.3								
			JASO 2026	27.7	32				JASO 2026	28.2	28	32	31.8								
			JASO 2027	29.7	34				JASO 2027	30.2	30	34	33.8								
			JASO 2028	31.2	35.5				JASO 2028	31.7	31.5	35.5	35.3								
			JASO 2029	33.2	37.5				JASO 2029	33.7	33.5	37.5	37.3								
		JASO 2030	35.2	39.5	JASO 2030	35.7	35.5	39.5	39.3												
		JASO 2031	37.2	41.5	JASO 2031	37.7	37.5	41.5	41.3												
		JASO 2032	39.7	44	JASO 2032	40.2	40	44	43.8												
		JASO 2033	42.2	46.5	JASO 2033	42.7	42.5	46.5	46.3												
		JASO 2034	44.7	49	JASO 2034	45.2	45	49	48.8												
		JASO 2035	47.2	51.5	JASO 2035	47.7	47.5	51.5	51.3												
		JASO 2036	49.7	54	JASO 2036	50.2	50	54	53.8												
		JASO 2037	52.6	57	JASO 2037	53.2	53	57	56.8												
		JASO 2038	55.6	60	JASO 2038	56.2	56	60	59.8												
		JASO 2039	59.6	64	JASO 2039	60.2	60	64	63.8												
		JASO 2040	62.6	67	JASO 2040	63.2	63	67	66.8												
		JASO 2041	66.6	71	JASO 2041	67.2	67	71	70.8												
		JASO 2042	70.6	75	JASO 2042	71.2	71	75	74.8												

Notes 1) For a static sealing application on a flat surface, design the groove according to dimension d_s for use under external pressure, or according to dimension d_7 for use under internal pressure. An O-ring for use under external pressure can thus have its bore surface in close contact with the inner wall of the groove during use. Likewise an O-ring for use under internal pressure can thus have its circumferential surface in close contact with the outer wall of the groove.
2) Eccentricity E means the difference between the maximum value and minimum value of dimension K . The eccentricity can also be defined as double the coaxiality measurement.

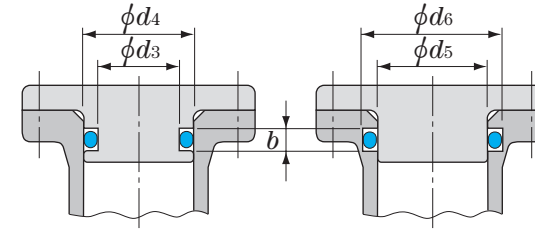
■ O-ring shape and dimensions (unit : mm)



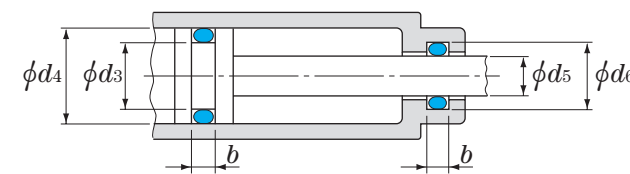
■ Fitting groove dimensions



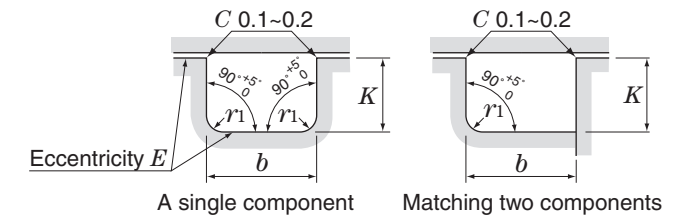
For static sealing on cylindrical surface



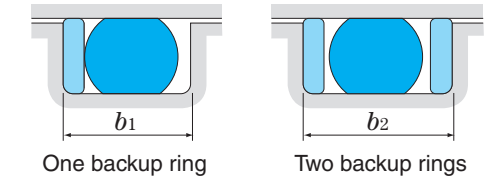
For dynamic sealing



■ Fitting groove design (unit : mm)



■ Backup rings
(For dynamic sealing and static sealing on cylindrical surface)



unit : mm

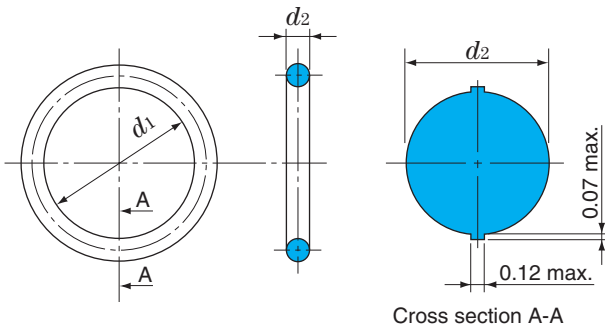
d_2 3.5

O-ring dimensions		O-ring No.	Groove dimensions for static sealing on flat surface				Groove dimensions for dynamic sealing and static sealing on cylindrical surface													
Bore dia. d_1	Cross section dia. d_2		d_s ¹⁾ (for external pressure)	d_7 ¹⁾ (for internal pressure)	$b + 0.25$ 0	$h \pm 0.05$	r_1 max.	O-ring No.	d_3	d_5	Tolerances of d_3 and d_5	d_4	d_6	Tolerances of d_4 and d_6	b ^{+0.25} ₀ Without backup ring	b_1 ^{+0.25} ₀ With one backup ring	b_2 ^{+0.25} ₀ With two backup rings	E ²⁾ max.	r_1 max.	
22.1	3.5 ± 0.10	JASO 3022	22.4	28.4	4.7	2.7	0.7	JASO 3022	22.7	22.4	0 -0.08	28.4	28.1	+0.08 0	4.7	6.0	7.8	0.08	0.7	
23.7		Classes 1-A and 2 ± 0.15	JASO 3024	24				30	JASO 3024	24.3		24	30							29.7
24.7			JASO 3025	25				31	JASO 3025	25.3		25	31							30.7
25.7			JASO 3026	26				32	JASO 3026	26.3		26	32							31.7
27.7		Classes 3 and 4-D ± 0.30	JASO 3028	28				34	JASO 3028	28.3		28	34							33.7
29.7			JASO 3030	30				36	JASO 3030	30.3		30	36							35.7
31.2			JASO 3031	31.5				37.5	JASO 3031	31.8		31.5	37.5							37.2
33.7		Classes 4-C, 4-E and 5 ± 0.45	JASO 3034	34				40	JASO 3034	34.3		34	40							39.7
35.2			JASO 3035	35.5				41.5	JASO 3035	35.8		35.5	41.5							41.2
37.7			JASO 3038	38				44	JASO 3038	38.3		38	44							43.7
38.7		Classes 1-A and 2 ± 0.25	JASO 3039	39				45	JASO 3039	39.3		39	45							44.7
39.7			JASO 3040	40				46	JASO 3040	40.3		40	46							45.7
41.7			JASO 3042	42				48	JASO 3042	42.3		42	48							47.7
43.7		Classes 3 and 4-D ± 0.50	JASO 3044	44				50	JASO 3044	44.3		44	50							49.7
44.7			JASO 3045	45				51	JASO 3045	45.3		45	51							50.7
47.7			JASO 3048	48				54	JASO 3048	48.3		48	54							53.7
49.7		Classes 4-C, 4-E and 5 ± 0.75	JASO 3050	50				56	JASO 3050	50.3		50	56							55.7
52.6			JASO 3053	53				59	JASO 3053	53.3		53	59							58.7
55.6	JASO 3056		56	62	JASO 3056	56.3	56	62	61.7											
59.6	Classes 1-A and 2 ± 0.40	JASO 3060	60	66	JASO 3060	60.3	60	66	65.7											
62.6		JASO 3063	63	69	JASO 3063	63.3	63	69	68.7											
66.6		JASO 3067	67	73	JASO 3067	67.3	67	73	72.7											
70.6	Classes 3 and 4-D ± 0.80	JASO 3071	71	77	JASO 3071	71.3	71	77	76.7											
74.6		JASO 3075	75	81	JASO 3075	75.3	75	81	80.7											
79.6		JASO 3080	80	86	JASO 3080	80.3	80	86	85.7											
84.6	Classes 1-A and 2 ± 1.20	JASO 3085	85	91	JASO 3085	85.3	85	91	90.7											
89.6		JASO 3090	90	96	JASO 3090	90.3	90	96	95.7											
94.6		JASO 3095	95	101	JASO 3095	95.3	95	101	100.7											
99.6	Classes 3 and 4-D ± 0.80	JASO 3100	100	106	JASO 3100	100.3	100	106	105.7											
105.6		JASO 3106	106	112	JASO 3106	106.3	106	112	111.7											
111.6		JASO 3112	112	118	JASO 3112	112.3	112	118	117.7											
117.6	Classes 4-C, 4-E and 5 ± 1.20	JASO 3118	118	124	JASO 3118	118.3	118	124	123.7											
124.6		JASO 3125	125	131	JASO 3125	125.3	125	131	130.7											
131.6		JASO 3132	132	138	JASO 3132	132.3	132	138	137.7											
139.6	Classes 1-A and 2 ± 0.60	JASO 3140	140	146	JASO 3140	140.3	140	146	145.7											
149.6		JASO 3150	150	156	JASO 3150	150.3	150	156	155.7											

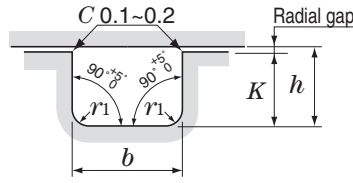
Notes 1) For a static sealing application on a flat surface, design the groove according to dimension d_s for use under external pressure, or according to dimension d_7 for use under internal pressure. An O-ring for use under external pressure can thus have its bore surface in close contact with the inner wall of the groove during use. Likewise an O-ring for use under internal pressure can thus have its circumferential surface in close contact with the outer wall of the groove.
2) Eccentricity E means the difference between the maximum value and minimum value of dimension K . The eccentricity can also be defined as double the coaxiality measurement.

Material : JIS NBR-70-1, NBR-90 and FKM-70

■ O-ring shape and dimensions (unit : mm)



■ Fitting groove dimensions (unit : mm)



Cross section dia. d_2		Corner radius r_1 max
Over	Up to	
—	3.00	0.4
3.00	6.98	0.8

1) Groove depth K

Determine dimension h to obtain O-ring compression rate between 8 % and 30 %.

$$\text{Compression rate} = \frac{d_2 - h}{d_2} \times 100 (\%) = 8 \% \sim 30 \%$$

Determine the radial gap by the consideration that the double radial gap (gap in diameter) should be less than the value shown in Fig. 2.5.2.

Therefore: $K = h - \text{gap in radial}$

d_2 : O-ring cross section diameter

2) Groove width b

Determine groove width by the consideration that O-ring should not occupy more than 90 % of the groove space.

$$\text{Occupancy percentage} = \frac{\pi \times (d_2/2)^2}{b \times h} \times 100 (\%) < 90 \%$$

d_2 1.02~(1.78)

unit : mm

O-ring dimensions			O-ring No.	Reference No. AS 28775A
Cross section dia. d_2	Bore dia. d_1 ¹⁾			
1.02 ± 0.07	0.74		AS 001	
1.27 ± 0.07	1.07	± 0.10	AS 002	
1.42 ± 0.07	4.70	± 0.12	AS 901	
1.52 ± 0.07	1.42	± 0.10	AS 003	
1.63 ± 0.07	6.07	± 0.12	AS 902	
	7.64		AS 903	
1.78 ± 0.07	1.78	± 0.12	AS 004	
	2.57		AS 005	
	2.90		AS 006	
	3.68		AS 007	
	4.47		AS 008	
	5.28		AS 009	
	6.07		AS 010	
	7.65		AS 011	
	9.25		AS 012	
	10.82		AS 013	
	12.42		AS 014	
	14.00		AS 015	
	15.60		AS 016	
	17.17		AS 017	
	18.77		AS 018	
	20.35		AS 019	
	21.95		AS 020	
	23.52		AS 021	
25.12	AS 022			
26.70	AS 023			
28.30	AS 024			
29.87	AS 025			
31.47	AS 026			
33.05	AS 027			
34.65	AS 028			
37.82	AS 029			
41.00	AS 030			
44.17	AS 031			
47.35	AS 032			
50.52	AS 033			
53.70	AS 034			
56.87	AS 035			
60.05	AS 036			
63.22	AS 037			

Note 1) The tolerance of bore diameter d_1 shows the specified values in JIS B 2401 for NBR-70-1 and NBR-90 products. For FKM-70 products, consult JTEKT.

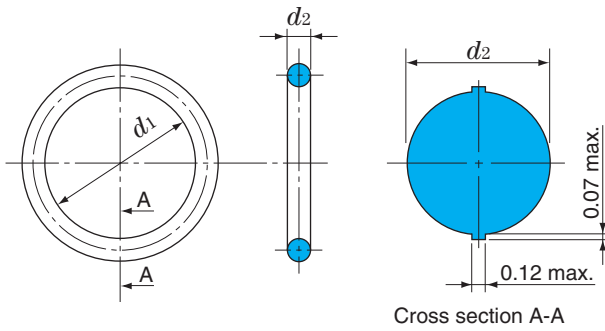
d_2 (1.78)~(2.62)

unit : mm

O-ring dimensions		O-ring No.	Reference No.	
Cross section dia. d_2	Bore dia. $d_1^{1)}$		AS 28775A	
1.78 ± 0.07	66.40	± 0.25	AS 038	
	69.57	± 0.38	AS 039	
	72.75		AS 040	
	75.92		AS 041	
	82.27		AS 042	
	88.62		AS 043	
	94.97	AS 044		
	101.32	± 0.58	AS 045	
	107.67		AS 046	
	114.02		AS 047	
	120.37		AS 048	
	126.72	± 0.58	AS 049	
	133.07		AS 050	
	1.83 ± 0.07	8.92	± 0.12	AS 904
10.52		AS 905		
1.98 ± 0.07	11.89	AS 906		
2.08 ± 0.07	13.46	AS 907		
2.21 ± 0.07	16.36	AS 908		
2.46 ± 0.07	17.93	AS 909		
	19.18	AS 910		
2.62 ± 0.07	1.24	± 0.12		AS 102
	2.06			AS 103
	2.84			AS 104
	3.63		AS 105	
	4.42		AS 106	
	5.23		AS 107	
	6.02		AS 108	
	7.59	AS 109		
	9.19	± 0.12	AS 110	
	10.77		AS 111	
	12.37		AS 112	
	13.94		AS 113	
	15.54		AS 114	
	17.12		AS 115	
	18.72	AS 116		
	20.29	± 0.15	AS 117	
	21.89		AS 118	
	23.47		AS 119	
	25.07		AS 120	
	26.64		AS 121	
	28.24		AS 122	
	29.82		AS 123	
	31.42	± 0.15	AS 124	
	32.99		AS 125	
	34.59		AS 126	
	36.17		AS 127	
	37.77		AS 128	
	39.34		AS 129	
	40.94	± 0.25	AS 130	
	42.52		AS 131	
	44.12		AS 132	
	45.69		AS 133	
	47.29		AS 134	
48.90	AS 135			
50.47	AS 136			
52.07	AS 137			
53.64	AS 138			

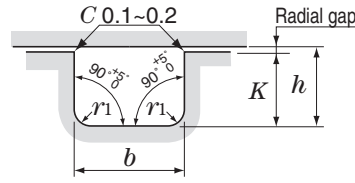
Material : JIS NBR-70-1, NBR-90 and FKM-70

■ O-ring shape and dimensions (unit : mm)



Cross section A-A

■ Fitting groove dimensions (unit : mm)



Cross section dia. d_2		Corner radius r_1 max
Over	Up to	
—	3.00	0.4
3.00	6.98	0.8

1) Groove depth K

Determine dimension h to obtain O-ring compression rate between 8 % and 30 %.

$$\text{Compression rate} = \frac{d_2 - h}{d_2} \times 100 (\%) = 8\% \sim 30\%$$

Determine the radial gap by the consideration that the double radial gap (gap in diameter) should be less than the value shown in Fig. 2.5.2.

Therefore: $K = h - \text{gap in radial}$

d_2 : O-ring cross section diameter

2) Groove width b

Determine groove width by the consideration that O-ring should not occupy more than 90 % of the groove space.

$$\text{Occupancy percentage} = \frac{\pi \times (d_2/2)^2}{b \times h} \times 100 (\%) < 90\%$$

d_2 (2.62)

unit : mm

O-ring dimensions		O-ring No.	Reference No.	
Cross section dia. d_2	Bore dia. $d_1^{1)}$			
2.62 ± 0.07	55.24	AS 139 AS 140 AS 141	AS 28775A	
	56.82			
	58.42			
	59.99	± 0.25		AS 142 AS 143 AS 144 AS 145 AS 146
	61.60			
	63.17			
	64.77			
	66.34			
	67.94	± 0.38		AS 147 AS 148 AS 149 AS 150 AS 151 AS 152 AS 153 AS 154 AS 155
	69.52			
	71.12			
	72.69			
	75.87			
	82.22			
	88.57			
	94.92			
	101.27			
	107.62			
	113.97	± 0.58		AS 156 AS 157 AS 158 AS 159 AS 160 AS 161 AS 162 AS 163 AS 164 AS 165
	120.32			
	126.67			
	133.02			
	139.37			
	145.72			
	152.07			
	158.42			
	164.77			
	171.12			
177.47	± 0.76	AS 166 AS 167 AS 168 AS 169 AS 170 AS 171 AS 172 AS 173 AS 174 AS 175 AS 176		
183.82				
190.17				
196.52				
202.87				
209.22				
215.57				
221.92				
228.27				
234.62				
240.97	AS 177 AS 178			
247.32				

Note 1) The tolerance of bore diameter d_1 shows the specified values in JIS B 2401 for NBR-70-1 and NBR-90 products. For FKM-70 products, consult JTEKT.

d_2 2.95~(3.53)

unit : mm

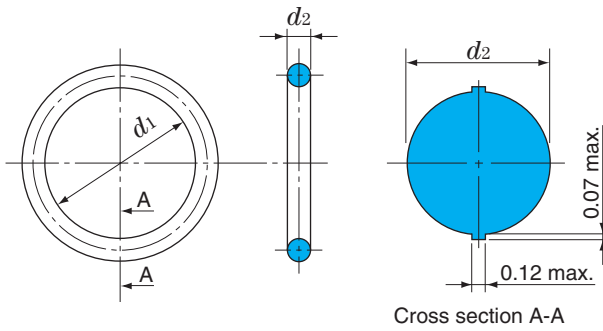
O-ring dimensions		O-ring No.	Reference No.
Cross section dia. d_2	Bore dia. $d_1^{1)}$		AS 28775A
2.95 ± 0.10	21.92	± 0.12	
	23.47	± 0.15	
	25.04		
	26.59		
	29.74		
	34.42		
3.00 ± 0.10	37.46			± 0.25
	43.69		
	53.09		
	59.36		
3.53 ± 0.10	4.34	± 0.12	
	5.94		
	7.52		
	9.12		
	10.69		
	12.29		
	13.87		
	15.47		
	17.04		
	18.64	± 0.15	
	20.22		
	21.82		
	23.39		
	24.99		
	26.57		
	28.17		
	29.74		
	31.34		
	32.92	± 0.25	
	34.52		
	36.09		
	37.69		
	40.87		
	44.04		
	47.22		
	50.39		
	53.57		
	56.74		
	59.92	± 0.38	
	63.09		
66.27			
69.44			
72.62			
75.79			
78.97			
82.14			
85.32			
88.49			
91.67			
94.84			
98.02			
101.19			
104.37			
107.54			
110.72			
113.89			
117.07			

AS d_2 (3.53)~(5.33)

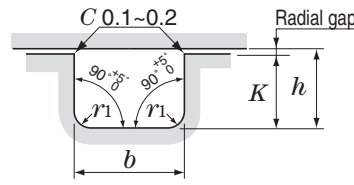
AS 568 for Aircraft Hydraulic Applications (Dynamic Sealing and Static Sealing)

Material : JIS NBR-70-1, NBR-90 and FKM-70

O-ring shape and dimensions (unit : mm)



Fitting groove dimensions (unit : mm)



Cross section dia. d_2		Corner radius r_1 max
Over	Up to	
—	3.00	0.4
3.00	6.98	0.8

1) Groove depth K

Determine dimension h to obtain O-ring compression rate between 8 % and 30 %.

$$\text{Compression rate} = \frac{d_2 - h}{d_2} \times 100 (\%) = 8\% \sim 30\%$$

Determine the radial gap by the consideration that the double radial gap (gap in diameter) should be less than the value shown in Fig. 2.5.2.

Therefore: $K = h - \text{gap in radial}$

d_2 : O-ring cross section diameter

2) Groove width b

Determine groove width by the consideration that O-ring should not occupy more than 90 % of the groove space.

$$\text{Occupancy percentage} = \frac{\pi \times (d_2/2)^2}{b \times h} \times 100 (\%) < 90\%$$

d_2 (3.53)~(5.33)

unit : mm

O-ring dimensions			O-ring No.	Reference No.
Cross section dia. d_2	Bore dia. $d_1^{1)}$			AS 28775A
3.53 ± 0.10	120.24	± 0.38	AS 248	248
	123.42		AS 249	249
	126.59		AS 250	250
	129.77	± 0.58	AS 251	251
	132.94		AS 252	252
	136.12		AS 253	253
	139.29		AS 254	254
	142.47		AS 255	255
	145.64		AS 256	256
	148.82	± 0.76	AS 257	257
	151.99		AS 258	258
	158.34		AS 259	259
	164.69		AS 260	260
	171.04		AS 261	261
	177.39		AS 262	262
	183.74	± 1.14	AS 263	263
	190.09		AS 264	264
	196.44		AS 265	265
	202.79		AS 266	266
	209.14		AS 267	267
	215.49		AS 268	268
	221.84	± 0.12	AS 269	269
	228.19		AS 270	270
	234.54		AS 271	271
	240.89		AS 272	272
	247.24		AS 273	273
	253.59		AS 274	274
	266.29	± 0.12	AS 275	
	278.99		AS 276	
	291.69		AS 277	
	304.39		AS 278	
	329.79		AS 279	
	355.19		AS 280	
	380.59	± 0.12	AS 281	
	405.26		AS 282	
	430.66		AS 283	
456.06	± 0.12	AS 284		
10.46		AS 309		
12.06		AS 310		
13.64	AS 311			

Note 1) The tolerance of bore diameter d_1 shows the specified values in JIS B 2401 for NBR-70-1 and NBR-90 products. For FKM-70 products, consult JTEKT.

d_2 (5.33)

unit : mm

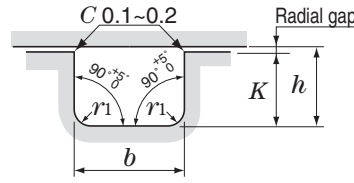
O-ring dimensions		O-ring No.	Reference No.
Cross section dia. d_2	Bore dia. $d_1^{(1)}$		AS 28775A
5.33 ± 0.12	15.24	± 0.12	AS 312
	16.81		AS 313
	18.42	± 0.15	AS 314
	19.99		AS 315
	21.59		AS 316
	23.16		AS 317
	24.76		AS 318
	26.34		AS 319
	27.94		AS 320
	29.51		AS 321
	31.12		AS 322
	32.69		AS 323
	34.29	AS 324	
	37.46	± 0.25	AS 325
	40.64		AS 326
	43.82		AS 327
	46.99		AS 328
	50.16		AS 329
	53.34		AS 330
	56.52		AS 331
	59.69		AS 332
	62.86		AS 333
	66.04		AS 334
	69.22	± 0.38	AS 335
	72.39		AS 336
	75.56		AS 337
	78.74		AS 338
	81.92		AS 339
	85.09		AS 340
	88.26		AS 341
	91.44		AS 342
	94.62		AS 343
	97.79		AS 344
	100.96	AS 345	
	104.14	AS 346	
	107.32	AS 347	
110.49	AS 348		
113.66	AS 349		
116.84	AS 350		
120.02	AS 351		
123.19	AS 352		
126.36	AS 353		
129.54	± 0.58	AS 354	
132.72		AS 355	
135.89		AS 356	
139.07		AS 357	
142.24		AS 358	
145.42		AS 359	
148.59		AS 360	
151.77		AS 361	
158.12		AS 362	
164.47		AS 363	
170.82	AS 364		
177.17	AS 365		
183.52	± 0.76	AS 366	
189.87		AS 367	
196.22		AS 368	

AS d_2 (5.33)~6.98

AS 568 for Aircraft Hydraulic Applications (Dynamic Sealing and Static Sealing)

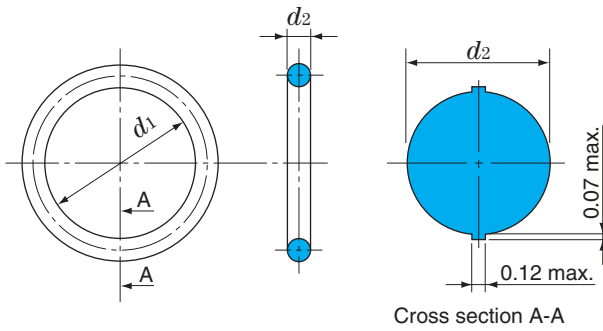
Material : JIS NBR-70-1, NBR-90 and FKM-70

■ Fitting groove dimensions (unit : mm)



Cross section dia. d_2		Corner radius r_1 max
Over	Up to	
—	3.00	0.4
3.00	6.98	0.8

■ O-ring shape and dimensions (unit : mm)



1) Groove depth K
Determine dimension h to obtain O-ring compression rate between 8 % and 30 %.

$$\text{Compression rate} = \frac{d_2 - h}{d_2} \times 100 (\%) = 8\% \sim 30\%$$

Determine the radial gap by the consideration that the double radial gap (gap in diameter) should be less than the value shown in Fig. 2.5.2.

Therefore: $K = h - \text{gap in radial}$

d_2 : O-ring cross section diameter

2) Groove width b

Determine groove width by the consideration that O-ring should not occupy more than 90 % of the groove space.

$$\text{Occupancy percentage} = \frac{\pi \times (d_2/2)^2}{b \times h} \times 100 (\%) < 90\%$$

d_2 (5.33)~(6.98)

unit : mm

O-ring dimensions		O-ring No.	Reference No. AS 28775A
Cross section dia. d_2	Bore dia. $d_1^{1)}$		
5.33 ± 0.12	202.57	AS 369 AS 370 AS 371	
	208.92		
	215.26			AS 372 AS 373 AS 374
	221.62		
	227.96	AS 375 AS 376 AS 377	
	234.32		
	240.67		
	247.02	AS 378 AS 379 AS 380	
	253.37		
	266.07		
	278.77	AS 381 AS 382 AS 383 AS 384	
	291.47		
	304.17		
	329.57	AS 385 AS 386 AS 387	
	354.97		
	380.37		
	405.26	AS 388 AS 389 AS 390 AS 391	
	430.66		
	456.06		
	481.46	AS 392 AS 393 AS 394 AS 395	
506.86			
532.26			
557.66	AS 425 AS 426 AS 427		
582.68			
608.08			
633.48	AS 428 AS 429 AS 430 AS 431 AS 432		
658.88			
113.66			
6.98 ± 0.15	116.84	AS 433 AS 434 AS 435	
	120.02		
	123.19		
	126.36	AS 436 AS 437	
	129.54		
	132.72		
	135.89	AS 436 AS 437	
	139.06		
	142.24		
	145.42	AS 436 AS 437	
	148.59		
	151.76		

Note 1) The tolerance of bore diameter d_1 shows the specified values in JIS B 2401 for NBR-70-1 and NBR-90 products. For FKM-70 products, consult JTEKT.

d_2 (6.98)

unit : mm

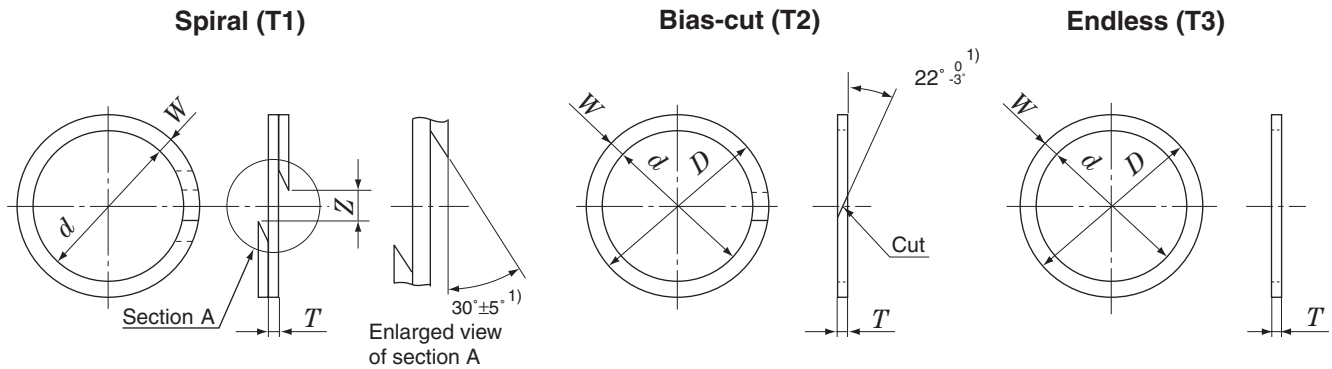
O-ring dimensions		O-ring No.	Reference No.
Cross section dia. d_2	Bore dia. $d_1^{1)}$		AS 28775A
6.98 ± 0.15	158.12	± 0.58	AS 438
	164.46		AS 439
	170.82		AS 440
	177.16		AS 441
	183.52	± 0.76	AS 442
	189.86		AS 443
	196.22		AS 444
	202.56		AS 445
	215.26		AS 446
	227.96		AS 447
	240.66		AS 448
	253.36		AS 449
	266.06		AS 450
	278.76		AS 451
	291.46		AS 452
	304.16		AS 453
	316.86	± 1.14	AS 454
	329.56		AS 455
	342.26		AS 456
	354.96		AS 457
	367.66		AS 458
	380.36		AS 459
	393.06		AS 460
	405.26		AS 461
	417.96	AS 462	
	430.66	± 1.52	AS 463
	443.36		AS 464
	456.06		AS 465
	468.76		AS 466
	481.46		AS 467
	494.16		AS 468
	506.86	AS 469	
	532.46	± 1.52	AS 470
	557.66		AS 471
	582.68		AS 472
	608.08		AS 473
633.48	AS 474		
658.88	AS 475		

Backup Rings

P 3~165

JIS B 2407 P, G

Backup ring shape and dimensions



Remark) All rings material is tetrafluoroethylene resin.

P 3~34

unit : mm

Applied O-ring No.	Spiral ring					Bias-cut and Endless ring ²⁾							
	Backup ring No.	Dimensions				Backup ring No.		Dimensions					
		<i>d</i>	<i>W</i> ³⁾	<i>T</i>	<i>Z</i> ⁴⁾	Bias-cut	Endless	<i>d</i>	<i>D</i>	<i>T</i>			
P 3	T1 P 3	3	1.5 ^{+0.03} -0.06	0.7 ± 0.05	1.2 ± 0.4	T2 P 3	T3 P 3	3	+ 0.15 0	6	0	1.25 ± 0.1	
P 4	T1 P 4	4				T2 P 4	T3 P 4	4					7
P 5	T1 P 5	5				T2 P 5	T3 P 5	5					8
P 6	T1 P 6	6				T2 P 6	T3 P 6	6					9
P 7	T1 P 7	7				T2 P 7	T3 P 7	7					10
P 8	T1 P 8	8				T2 P 8	T3 P 8	8					11
P 9	T1 P 9	9				T2 P 9	T3 P 9	9					12
P 10	T1 P 10	10				T2 P 10	T3 P 10	10					13
P 10A	T1 P 10A	10				T2 P 10A	T3 P 10A	10					14
P 11	T1 P 11	11				T2 P 11	T3 P 11	11					15
P 11.2	T1 P 11.2	11.2	T2 P 11.2	T3 P 11.2	11.2	15.2	- 0.15						
P 12	T1 P 12	12	2.0 ^{+0.03} -0.06	0.7 ± 0.05	1.4 ± 0.8	T2 P 12	T3 P 12	12	+ 0.20 0	16	0	1.25 ± 0.1	
P 12.5	T1 P 12.5	12.5				T2 P 12.5	T3 P 12.5	12.5					16.5
P 14	T1 P 14	14				T2 P 14	T3 P 14	14					18
P 15	T1 P 15	15				T2 P 15	T3 P 15	15					19
P 16	T1 P 16	16				T2 P 16	T3 P 16	16					20
P 18	T1 P 18	18				T2 P 18	T3 P 18	18					22
P 20	T1 P 20	20				T2 P 20	T3 P 20	20					24
P 21	T1 P 21	21				T2 P 21	T3 P 21	21					25
P 22	T1 P 22	22				T2 P 22	T3 P 22	22					26
P 22A	T1 P 22A	22				T2 P 22A	T3 P 22A	22					28
P 22.4	T1 P 22.4	22.4	T2 P 22.4	T3 P 22.4	22.4	28.4							
P 24	T1 P 24	24	T2 P 24	T3 P 24	24	30							
P 25	T1 P 25	25	3.0 ^{+0.03} -0.06	0.7 ± 0.05	2.5 ± 1.5	T2 P 25	T3 P 25	25	+ 0.20 0	31	0	1.25 ± 0.1	
P 25.5	T1 P 25.5	25.5				T2 P 25.5	T3 P 25.5	25.5					31.5
P 26	T1 P 26	26				T2 P 26	T3 P 26	26					32
P 28	T1 P 28	28				T2 P 28	T3 P 28	28					34
P 29	T1 P 29	29				T2 P 29	T3 P 29	29					35
P 29.5	T1 P 29.5	29.5				T2 P 29.5	T3 P 29.5	29.5					35.5
P 30	T1 P 30	30				T2 P 30	T3 P 30	30					36
P 31	T1 P 31	31				T2 P 31	T3 P 31	31					37
P 31.5	T1 P 31.5	31.5				T2 P 31.5	T3 P 31.5	31.5					37.5
P 32	T1 P 32	32				T2 P 32	T3 P 32	32					38
P 34	T1 P 34	34	T2 P 34	T3 P 34	34	40							

- Notes
- 1) The cut angle for P3 to P10 is 35° ~ 40°.
 - 2) The dimensions shown in the "Bias-cut and Endless ring" column are the dimensions of endless rings. Bias-cut rings are produced by cutting endless rings.
 - 3) In the case of bias-cut and endless ring, the deviation of ring thickness *W* (within one piece) shall be 0.05 mm max.
 - 4) The clearance *Z* is shown when the backup ring is installed on a shaft tolerated to 0 mm / - 0.05 mm.

P 35~165

unit : mm

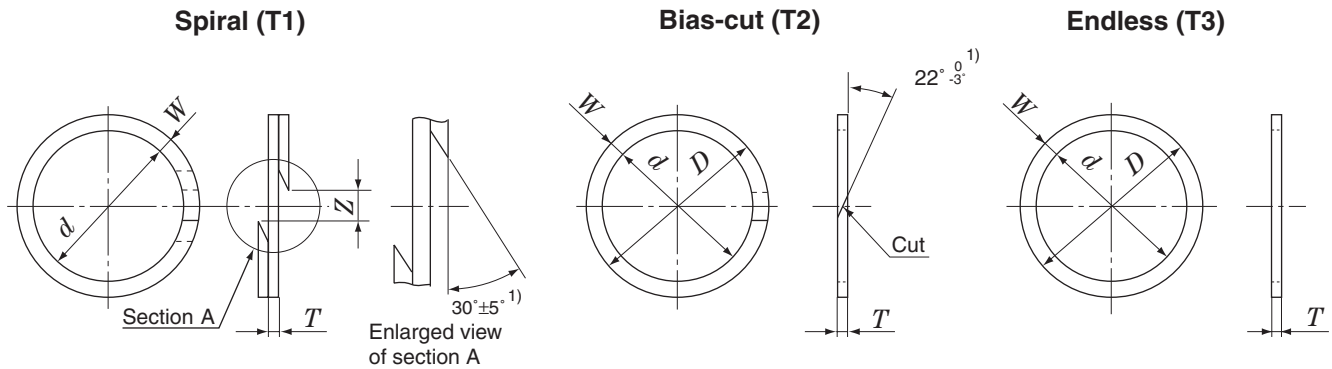
Applied O-ring No.	Spiral ring					Bias-cut and Endless ring ²⁾						
	Backup ring No.	Dimensions				Backup ring No.		Dimensions				
		<i>d</i>	<i>W</i> ³⁾	<i>T</i>	<i>Z</i> ⁴⁾	Bias-cut	Endless	<i>d</i>	<i>D</i>	<i>T</i>		
P 35	T1 P 35	35	3.0 ^{+0.03} -0.06	0.7 ± 0.05	2.5 ± 1.5	T2 P 35	T3 P 35	35	+ 0.20 0	41	0 - 0.20	1.25 ± 0.1
P 35.5	T1 P 35.5	35.5				T2 P 35.5	T3 P 35.5	35.5		41.5		
P 36	T1 P 36	36				T2 P 36	T3 P 36	36		42		
P 38	T1 P 38	38				T2 P 38	T3 P 38	38		44		
P 39	T1 P 39	39				T2 P 39	T3 P 39	39		45		
P 40	T1 P 40	40				T2 P 40	T3 P 40	40		46		
P 41	T1 P 41	41				T2 P 41	T3 P 41	41		47		
P 42	T1 P 42	42				T2 P 42	T3 P 42	42		48		
P 44	T1 P 44	44				T2 P 44	T3 P 44	44		50		
P 45	T1 P 45	45				T2 P 45	T3 P 45	45		51		
P 46	T1 P 46	46				T2 P 46	T3 P 46	46		52		
P 48	T1 P 48	48				T2 P 48	T3 P 48	48		54		
P 49	T1 P 49	49				T2 P 49	T3 P 49	49		55		
P 50	T1 P 50	50				T2 P 50	T3 P 50	50		56		
P 48A	T1 P 48A	48				T2 P 48A	T3 P 48A	48		58		
P 50A	T1 P 50A	50				T2 P 50A	T3 P 50A	50		60		
P 52	T1 P 52	52				T2 P 52	T3 P 52	52		62		
P 53	T1 P 53	53				T2 P 53	T3 P 53	53		63		
P 55	T1 P 55	55				T2 P 55	T3 P 55	55		65		
P 56	T1 P 56	56				T2 P 56	T3 P 56	56		66		
P 58	T1 P 58	58	T2 P 58	T3 P 58	58	68						
P 60	T1 P 60	60	T2 P 60	T3 P 60	60	70						
P 62	T1 P 62	62	T2 P 62	T3 P 62	62	72						
P 63	T1 P 63	63	T2 P 63	T3 P 63	63	73						
P 65	T1 P 65	65	T2 P 65	T3 P 65	65	75						
P 67	T1 P 67	67	T2 P 67	T3 P 67	67	77						
P 70	T1 P 70	70	T2 P 70	T3 P 70	70	80						
P 71	T1 P 71	71	T2 P 71	T3 P 71	71	81						
P 75	T1 P 75	75	T2 P 75	T3 P 75	75	85						
P 80	T1 P 80	80	T2 P 80	T3 P 80	80	90						
P 85	T1 P 85	85	T2 P 85	T3 P 85	85	95						
P 90	T1 P 90	90	T2 P 90	T3 P 90	90	100						
P 95	T1 P 95	95	T2 P 95	T3 P 95	95	105						
P 100	T1 P 100	100	T2 P 100	T3 P 100	100	110						
P 102	T1 P 102	102	T2 P 102	T3 P 102	102	112						
P 105	T1 P 105	105	T2 P 105	T3 P 105	105	115						
P 110	T1 P 110	110	T2 P 110	T3 P 110	110	120						
P 112	T1 P 112	112	T2 P 112	T3 P 112	112	122						
P 115	T1 P 115	115	T2 P 115	T3 P 115	115	125						
P 120	T1 P 120	120	T2 P 120	T3 P 120	120	130						
P 125	T1 P 125	125	T2 P 125	T3 P 125	125	135						
P 130	T1 P 130	130	T2 P 130	T3 P 130	130	140						
P 132	T1 P 132	132	T2 P 132	T3 P 132	132	142						
P 135	T1 P 135	135	T2 P 135	T3 P 135	135	145						
P 140	T1 P 140	140	T2 P 140	T3 P 140	140	150						
P 145	T1 P 145	145	T2 P 145	T3 P 145	145	155						
P 150	T1 P 150	150	T2 P 150	T3 P 150	150	160						
P 150A	T1 P 150A	150	T2 P 150A	T3 P 150A	150	165						
P 155	T1 P 155	155	T2 P 155	T3 P 155	155	170						
P 160	T1 P 160	160	T2 P 160	T3 P 160	160	175						
P 165	T1 P 165	165	T2 P 165	T3 P 165	165	180						
			7.5 ^{+0.03} -0.06	1.4 ± 0.08	6.0 ± 2.0			+ 0.30 0		0 - 0.30	2.75 ± 0.15	

Backup Rings

P 170~G 300

JIS B 2401 P, G

Backup ring shape and dimensions



Remark) All rings material is tetrafluoroethylene resin.

P 170~360

unit : mm

Applied O-ring No.	Spiral ring					Bias-cut and Endless ring ²⁾						
	Backup ring No.	Dimensions				Backup ring No.		Dimensions				
		<i>d</i>	<i>W</i> ³⁾	<i>T</i>	<i>Z</i> ⁴⁾	Bias-cut	Endless	<i>d</i>	<i>D</i>	<i>T</i>		
P 170	T1 P170	170	7.5 +0.03 -0.06	1.4 ± 0.08	6.0 ± 2.0	T2 P 170	T3 P 170	170	+ 0.30 0	185	0 - 0.30	2.75 ± 0.15
P 175	T1 P175	175				T2 P 175	T3 P 175	175		190		
P 180	T1 P180	180				T2 P 180	T3 P 180	180		195		
P 185	T1 P185	185				T2 P 185	T3 P 185	185		200		
P 190	T1 P190	190				T2 P 190	T3 P 190	190		205		
P 195	T1 P195	195				T2 P 195	T3 P 195	195		210		
P 200	T1 P200	200				T2 P 200	T3 P 200	200		215		
P 205	T1 P205	205				T2 P 205	T3 P 205	205		220		
P 209	T1 P209	209				T2 P 209	T3 P 209	209		224		
P 210	T1 P210	210				T2 P 210	T3 P 210	210		225		
P 215	T1 P215	215				T2 P 215	T3 P 215	215		230		
P 220	T1 P220	220				T2 P 220	T3 P 220	220		235		
P 225	T1 P225	225				T2 P 225	T3 P 225	225		240		
P 230	T1 P230	230				T2 P 230	T3 P 230	230		245		
P 235	T1 P235	235				T2 P 235	T3 P 235	235		250		
P 240	T1 P240	240				T2 P 240	T3 P 240	240		255		
P 245	T1 P245	245				T2 P 245	T3 P 245	245		260		
P 250	T1 P250	250				T2 P 250	T3 P 250	250		265		
P 255	T1 P255	255				T2 P 255	T3 P 255	255		270		
P 260	T1 P260	260				T2 P 260	T3 P 260	260		275		
P 265	T1 P265	265				T2 P 265	T3 P 265	265		280		
P 270	T1 P270	270				T2 P 270	T3 P 270	270		285		
P 275	T1 P275	275				T2 P 275	T3 P 275	275		290		
P 280	T1 P280	280				T2 P 280	T3 P 280	280		295		
P 285	T1 P285	285				T2 P 285	T3 P 285	285		300		
P 290	T1 P290	290				T2 P 290	T3 P 290	290		305		
P 295	T1 P295	295				T2 P 295	T3 P 295	295		310		
P 300	T1 P300	300				T2 P 300	T3 P 300	300		315		
P 315	T1 P315	315				T2 P 315	T3 P 315	315		330		
P 320	T1 P320	320				T2 P 320	T3 P 320	320		335		
P 335	T1 P335	335				T2 P 335	T3 P 335	335		350		
P 340	T1 P340	340				T2 P 340	T3 P 340	340		355		
P 355	T1 P355	355	T2 P 355	T3 P 355	355	370						
P 360	T1 P360	360	T2 P 360	T3 P 360	360	375						

- Notes
- 1) The cut angle for P3 to P10 is 35° ~ 40°.
 - 2) The dimensions shown in the "Bias-cut and Endless ring" column are the dimensions of endless rings. Bias-cut rings are produced by cutting endless rings.
 - 3) In the case of bias-cut and endless ring, the deviation of ring thickness *W* (within one piece) shall be 0.05 mm max.
 - 4) The clearance *Z* is shown when the backup ring is installed on a shaft tolerated to 0 mm / - 0.05 mm.

P 375~400

G 25~300

unit : mm

Applied O-ring No.	Spiral ring					Bias-cut and Endless ring ²⁾						
	Backup ring No.	Dimensions				Backup ring No.		Dimensions				
		<i>d</i>	<i>W</i> ³⁾	<i>T</i>	<i>Z</i> ⁴⁾	Bias-cut	Endless	<i>d</i>	<i>D</i>	<i>T</i>		
P 375	T1 P 375	375	7.5 ^{+0.03} _{-0.06}	1.4 ± 0.08	6.0 ± 2.0	T2 P 375	T3 P 375	375	+ 0.30 0	390	0 - 0.30	2.75 ± 0.15
P 385	T1 P 385	385				T2 P 385	T3 P 385	385		400		
P 400	T1 P 400	400				T2 P 400	T3 P 400	400		415		
G 25	T1 G 25	25	2.5 ^{+0.03} _{-0.06}	0.7 ± 0.05	4.5 ± 1.5	T2 G 25	T3 G 25	25	+ 0.20 0	30	0 - 0.20	1.25 ± 0.1
G 30	T1 G 30	30				T2 G 30	T3 G 30	30		35		
G 35	T1 G 35	35				T2 G 35	T3 G 35	35		40		
G 40	T1 G 40	40				T2 G 40	T3 G 40	40		45		
G 45	T1 G 45	45				T2 G 45	T3 G 45	45	50			
G 50	T1 G 50	50				T2 G 50	T3 G 50	50	55			
G 55	T1 G 55	55				T2 G 55	T3 G 55	55	60			
G 60	T1 G 60	60				T2 G 60	T3 G 60	60	65			
G 65	T1 G 65	65				T2 G 65	T3 G 65	65	70			
G 70	T1 G 70	70				T2 G 70	T3 G 70	70	75			
G 75	T1 G 75	75				T2 G 75	T3 G 75	75	80			
G 80	T1 G 80	80				T2 G 80	T3 G 80	80	85			
G 85	T1 G 85	85				T2 G 85	T3 G 85	85	90			
G 90	T1 G 90	90				T2 G 90	T3 G 90	90	95			
G 95	T1 G 95	95				T2 G 95	T3 G 95	95	100			
G 100	T1 G 100	100				T2 G 100	T3 G 100	100	105			
G 105	T1 G 105	105				T2 G 105	T3 G 105	105	110			
G 110	T1 G 110	110				T2 G 110	T3 G 110	110	115			
G 115	T1 G 115	115				T2 G 115	T3 G 115	115	120			
G 120	T1 G 120	120				T2 G 120	T3 G 120	120	125			
G 125	T1 G 125	125	T2 G 125	T3 G 125	125	130						
G 130	T1 G 130	130	T2 G 130	T3 G 130	130	135						
G 135	T1 G 135	135	T2 G 135	T3 G 135	135	140						
G 140	T1 G 140	140	T2 G 140	T3 G 140	140	145						
G 145	T1 G 145	145	T2 G 145	T3 G 145	145	150						
G 150	T1 G 150	150	5.0 ^{+0.03} _{-0.06}	0.9 ± 0.06	6.0 ± 2.0	T2 G 150	T3 G 150	150	+ 0.30 0	160	0 - 0.30	1.9 ± 0.13
G 155	T1 G 155	155				T2 G 155	T3 G 155	155		165		
G 160	T1 G 160	160				T2 G 160	T3 G 160	160		170		
G 165	T1 G 165	165				T2 G 165	T3 G 165	165		175		
G 170	T1 G 170	170				T2 G 170	T3 G 170	170		180		
G 175	T1 G 175	175				T2 G 175	T3 G 175	175		185		
G 180	T1 G 180	180				T2 G 180	T3 G 180	180		190		
G 185	T1 G 185	185				T2 G 185	T3 G 185	185		195		
G 190	T1 G 190	190				T2 G 190	T3 G 190	190		200		
G 195	T1 G 195	195				T2 G 195	T3 G 195	195		205		
G 200	T1 G 200	200				T2 G 200	T3 G 200	200		210		
G 210	T1 G 210	210				T2 G 210	T3 G 210	210		220		
G 220	T1 G 220	220				T2 G 220	T3 G 220	220		230		
G 230	T1 G 230	230				T2 G 230	T3 G 230	230		240		
G 240	T1 G 240	240				T2 G 240	T3 G 240	240		250		
G 250	T1 G 250	250				T2 G 250	T3 G 250	250		260		
G 260	T1 G 260	260				T2 G 260	T3 G 260	260		270		
G 270	T1 G 270	270				T2 G 270	T3 G 270	270		280		
G 280	T1 G 280	280				T2 G 280	T3 G 280	280		290		
G 290	T1 G 290	290				T2 G 290	T3 G 290	290		300		
G 300	T1 G 300	300	T2 G 300	T3 G 300	300	310						

V

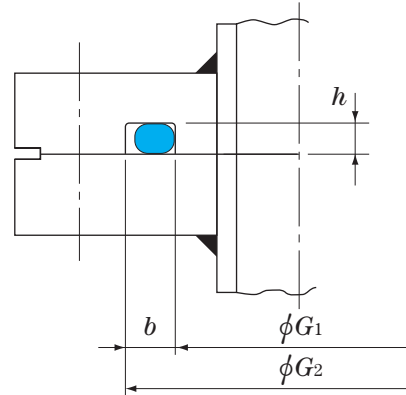
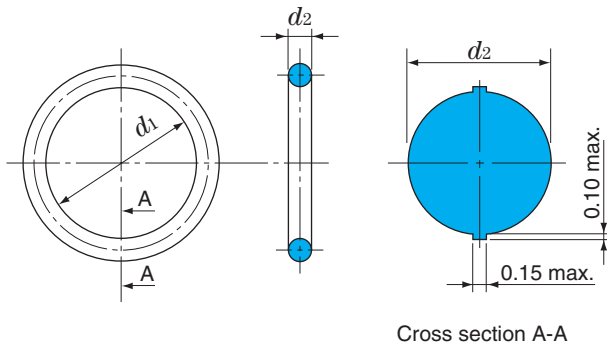
15~1 055

JIS B 2401 V (for Vacuum Flanges)

Material : JIS NBR-70-1, NBR-90, NBR-70-2, EPDM-70, EPDM-90, VMQ-70, FKM-70, FKM-90, HNBR-70, HNBR-90, ACM-70 and SBR-70 (Not standardized in the JIS)

■ O-ring shape and dimensions (unit : mm)

■ Fitting groove dimensions



V 15~1 055

unit : mm

O-ring dimensions		O-ring No.	Groove dimensions							
Bore dia. d_1 ¹⁾	Cross section dia. d_2		G_1		G_2	b ^{+0.1} ₀	h ⁰ _{-0.2}			
14.5	± 0.20	V 15	15	+ 1.0 0	25	5.0	3.0			
23.5	± 0.24	V 24	24							
33.5	± 0.33	V 34	34							
39.5	± 0.37	V 40	40							
54.5	± 0.49	V 55	55							
69.0	± 0.61	V 70	70							
84.0	± 0.72	V 85	85							
99.0	± 0.83	V 100	100							
119.0	± 0.97	V 120	120							
148.5	± 1.18	V 150	150							
173.0	± 1.36	V 175	175							
222.5	± 1.70	V 225	225		+ 1.5 0			241	8.0	4.5
272.0	± 2.02	V 275	275							
321.5	± 2.34	V 325	325							
376.0	± 2.68	V 380	380							
425.5	± 2.99	V 430	430							
475.0	± 3.30	V 480	480							
524.5	± 3.60	V 530	530	+ 2.0 0	504	12.0	7.0			
579.0	± 3.92	V 585	585							
633.5	± 4.24	V 640	640							
683.0	± 4.54	V 690	690							
732.5	± 4.83	V 740	740							
782.0	± 5.12	V 790	790							
836.5	± 5.44	V 845	845	1 079	814					
940.5	± 6.06	V 950	950		869					
1 044.0	± 6.67	V 1 055	1 055		974					

Note 1) The tolerance of bore diameter d_1 shows the specified values in JIS B 2401 for NBR-70-1, NBR-90, NBR-70-2, EPDM-70, EPDM-90 and SBR-70 (Not standardized in the JIS) products.
For VMQ-70 and ACM-70 products, the tolerance is 1.5 times these values, and for FKM-70, FKM-90, HNBR-70 and HNBR-90 products, 1.2 times.

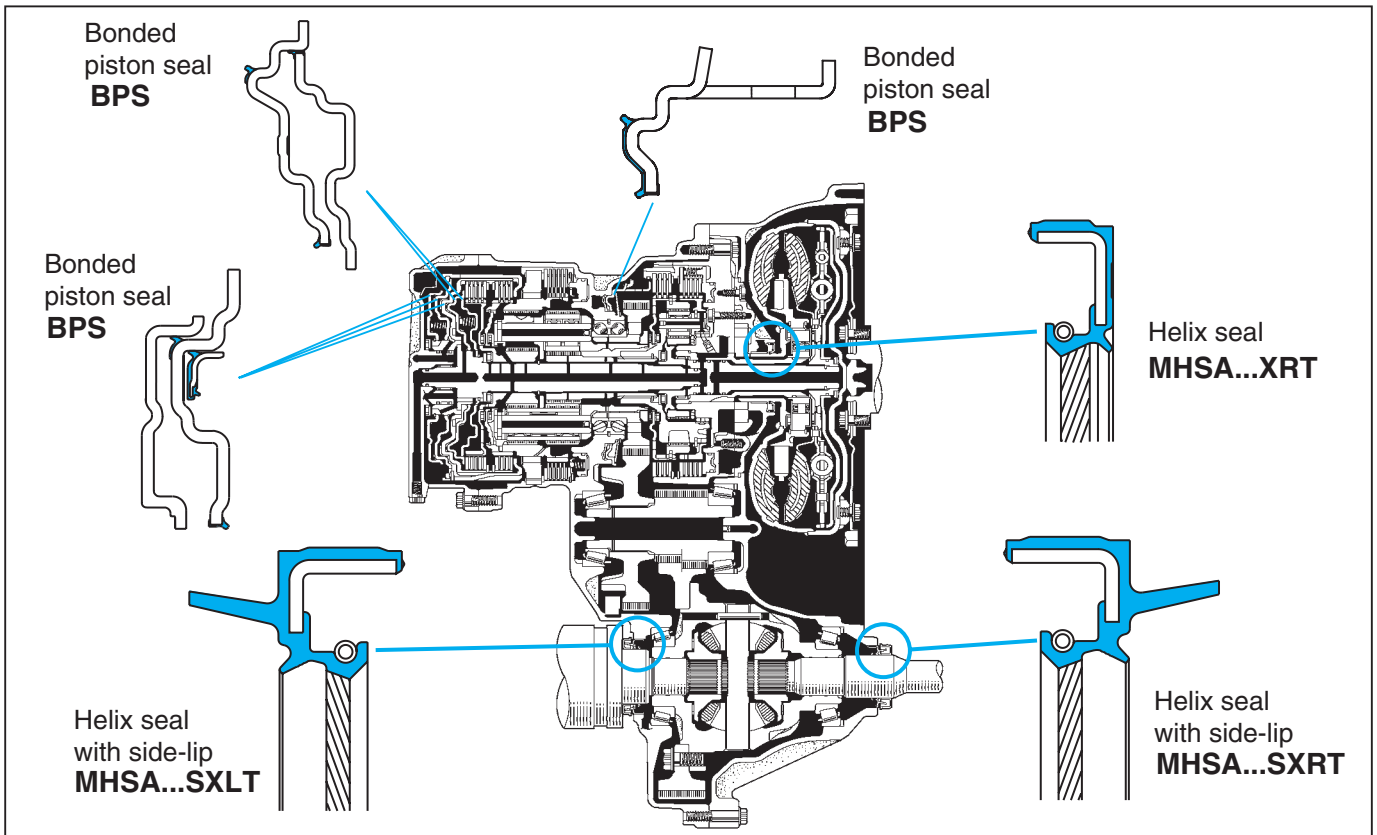
3

Application Examples of Oil Seals and O-Rings

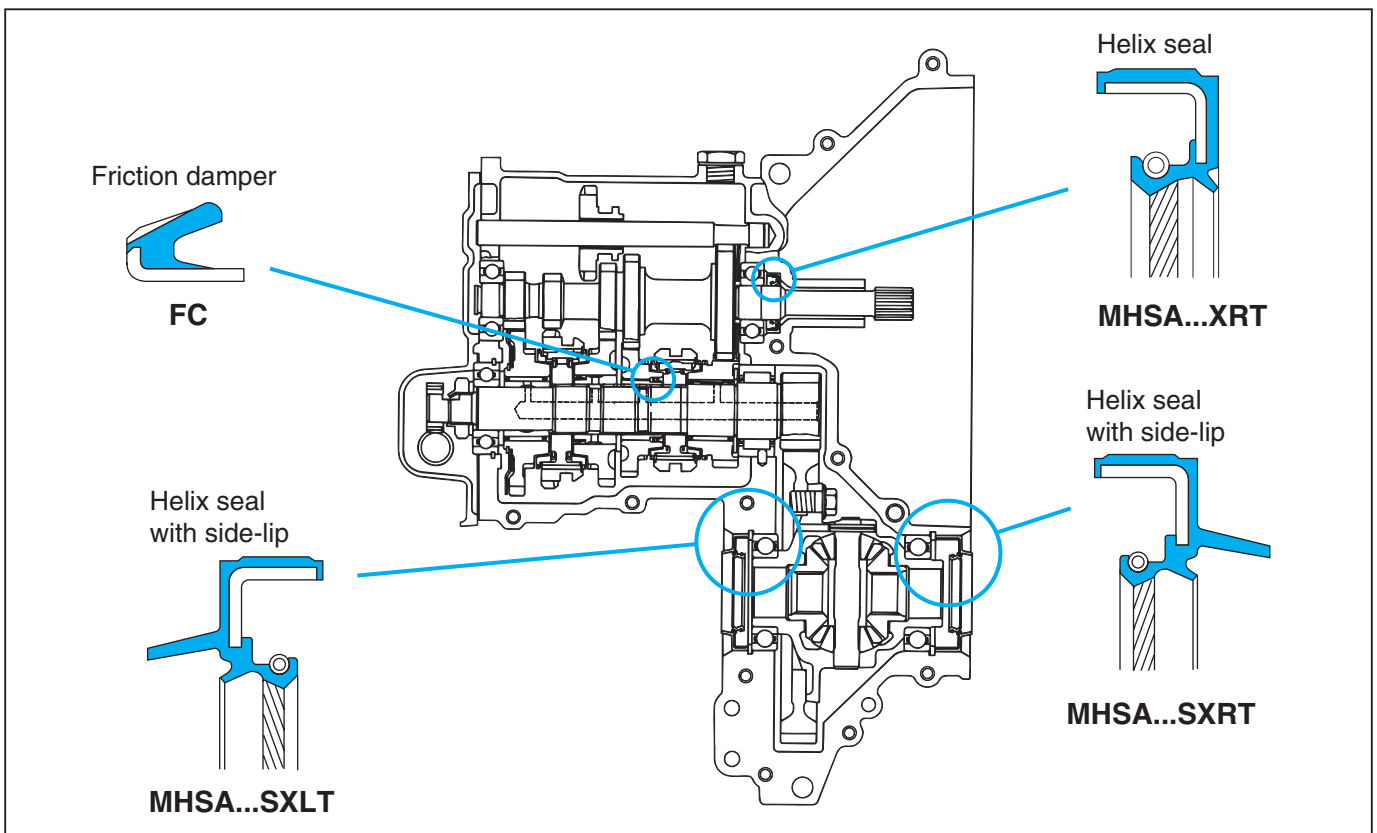
3.1 Automobile	144
■ Automatic transaxle	
■ Manual transaxle	
■ Engine	
■ Electric power steering	
■ Driving wheel	
■ Driven wheel	
3.2 Motorcycle	147
■ Engine	
3.3 Rolling mill roll necks	148
■ Rolling bearing	
■ Oil-film bearing	
3.4 Rolling stock axles	149
■ Double row tapered roller bearing	
■ Double row cylindrical roller bearing	
3.5 Geared motor	150
3.6 Hydraulic motor	150

3.1 Automobile

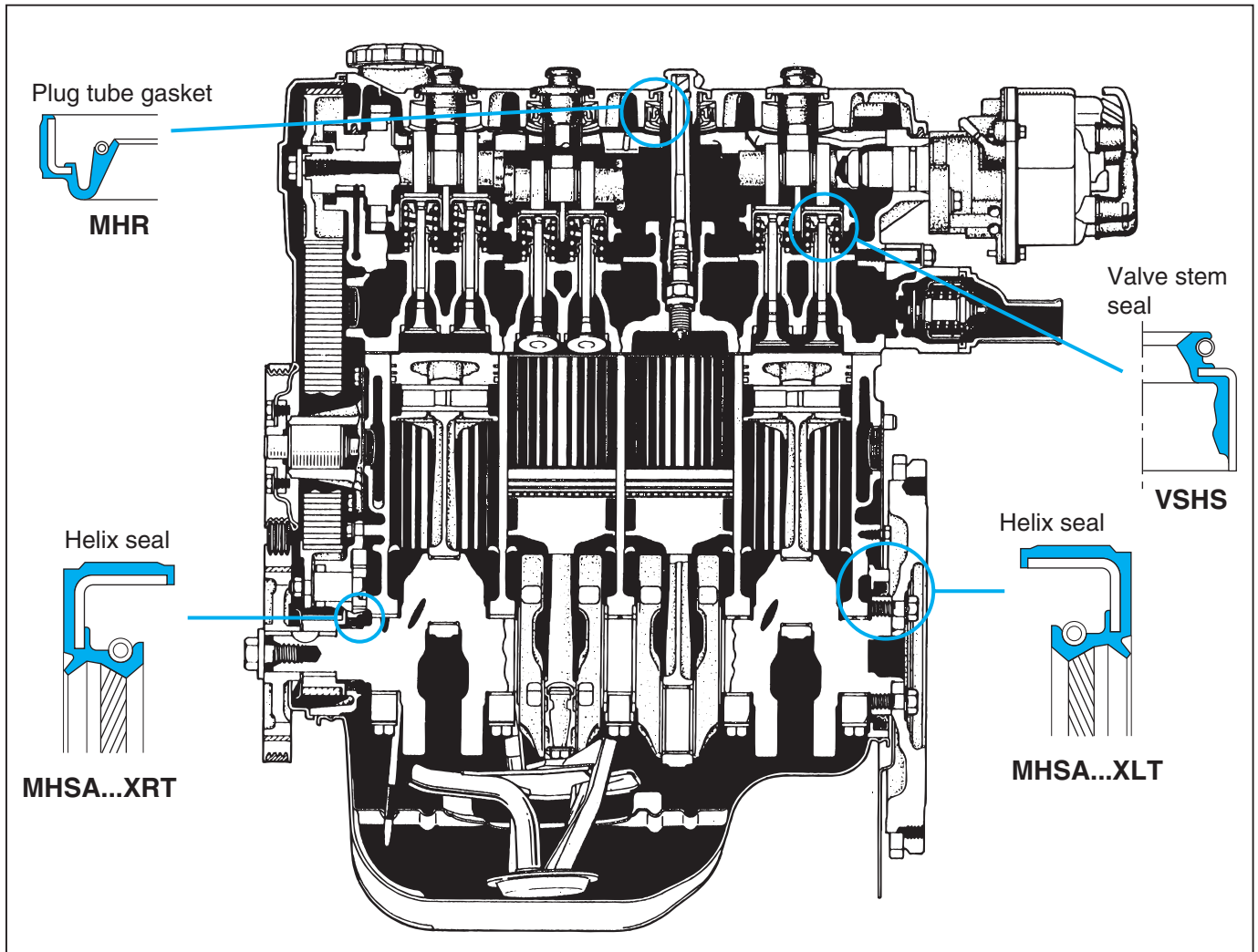
Automatic transaxle



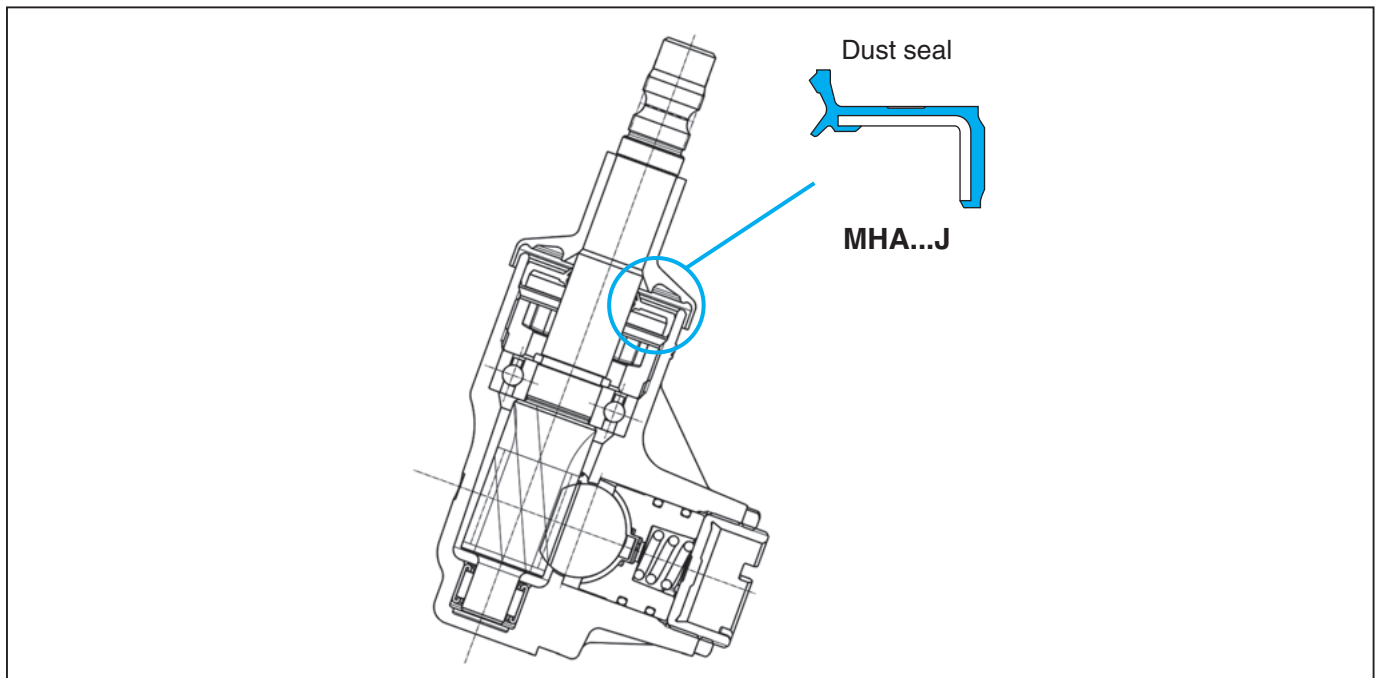
Manual transaxle



■ Engine

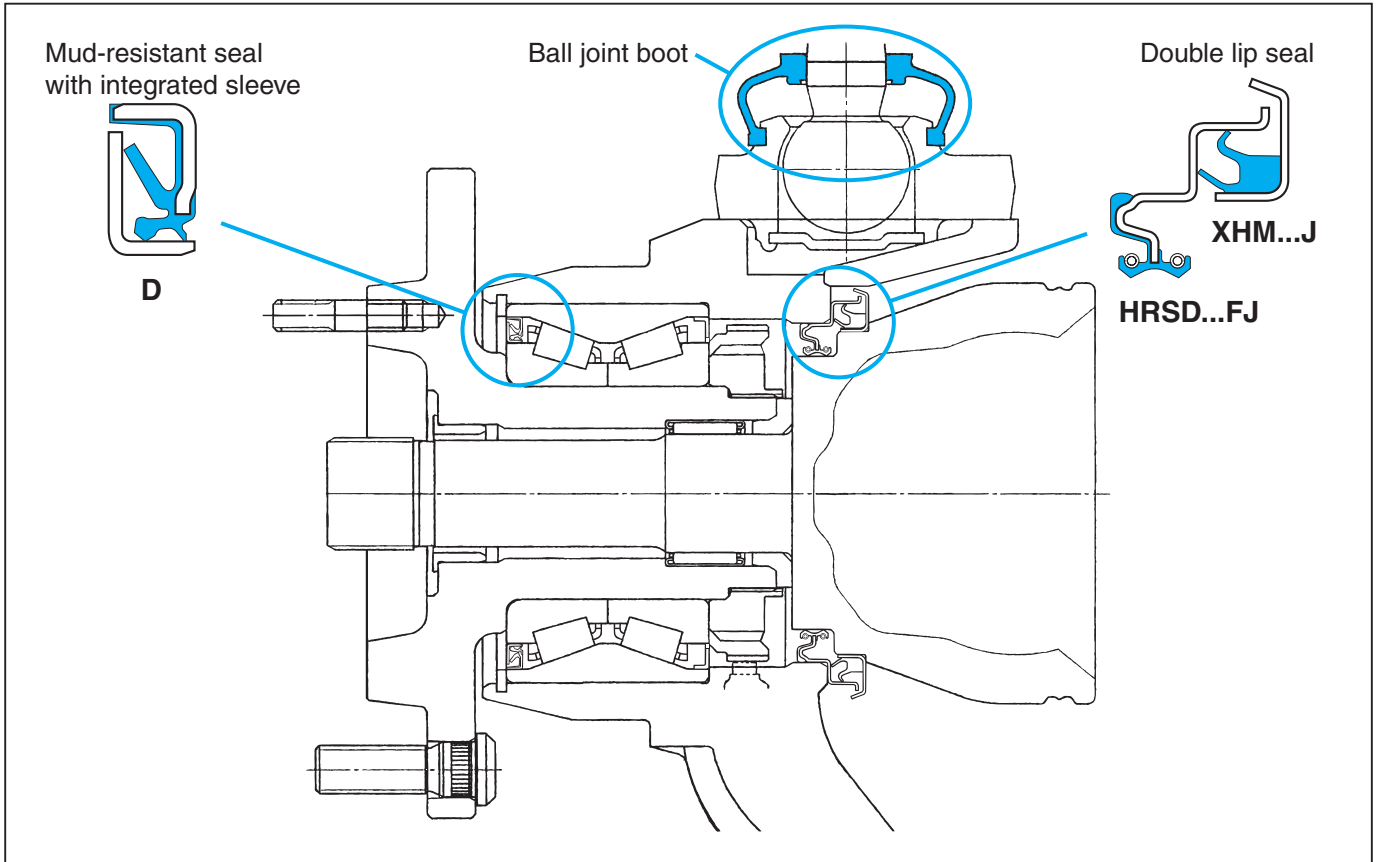


■ Electric power steering

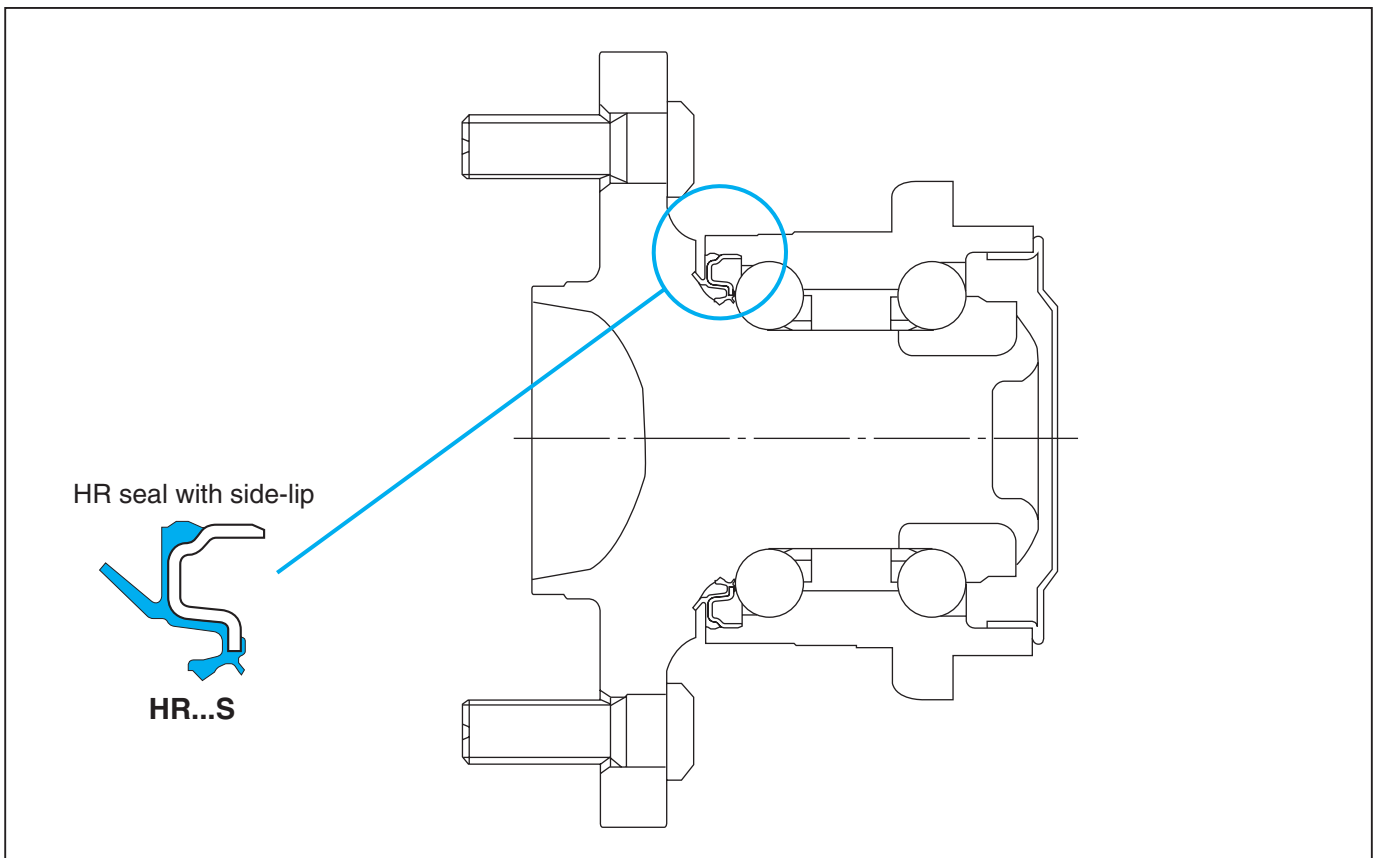


3. Application Examples of Oil Seals and O-Rings

Driving wheel

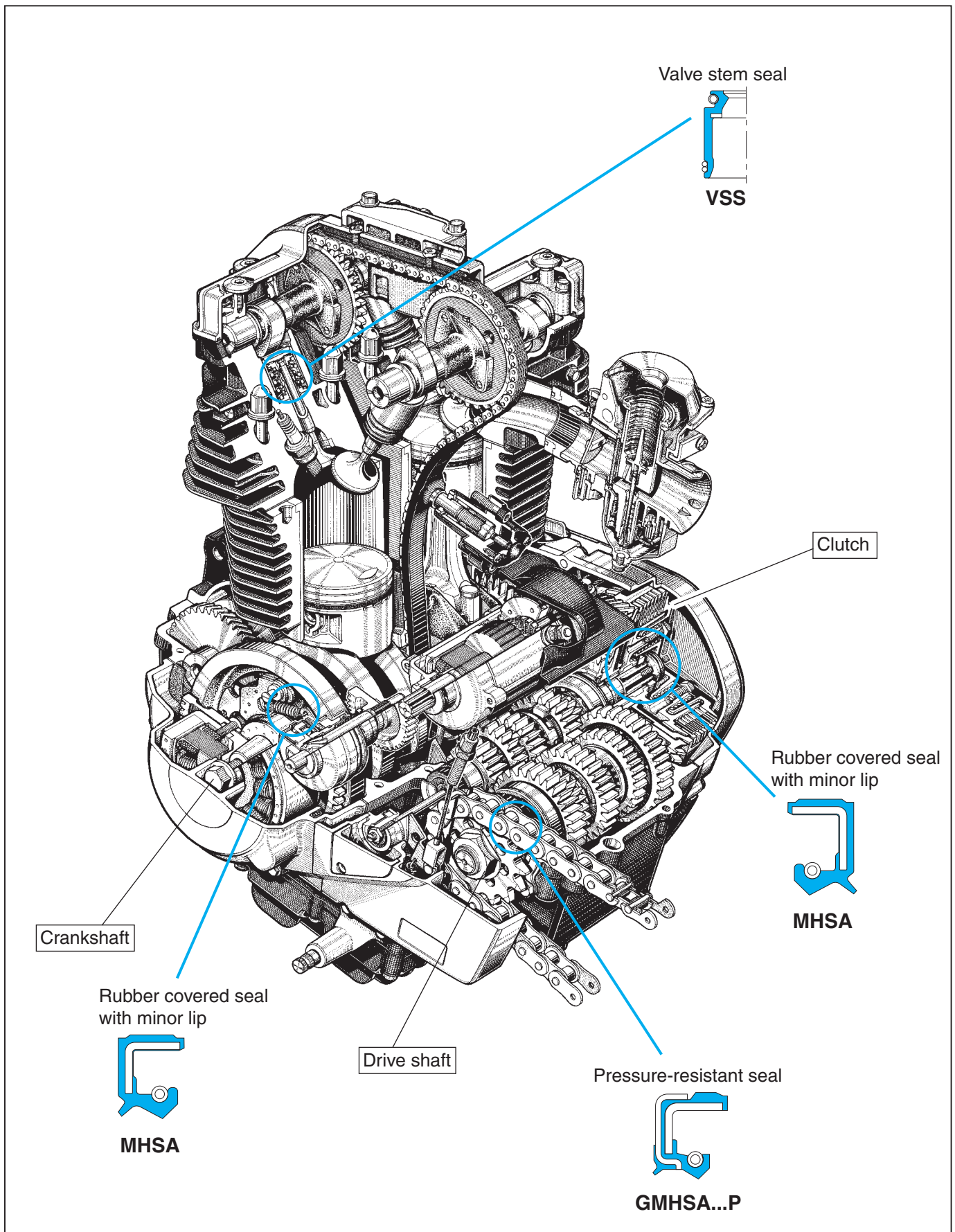


Driven wheel



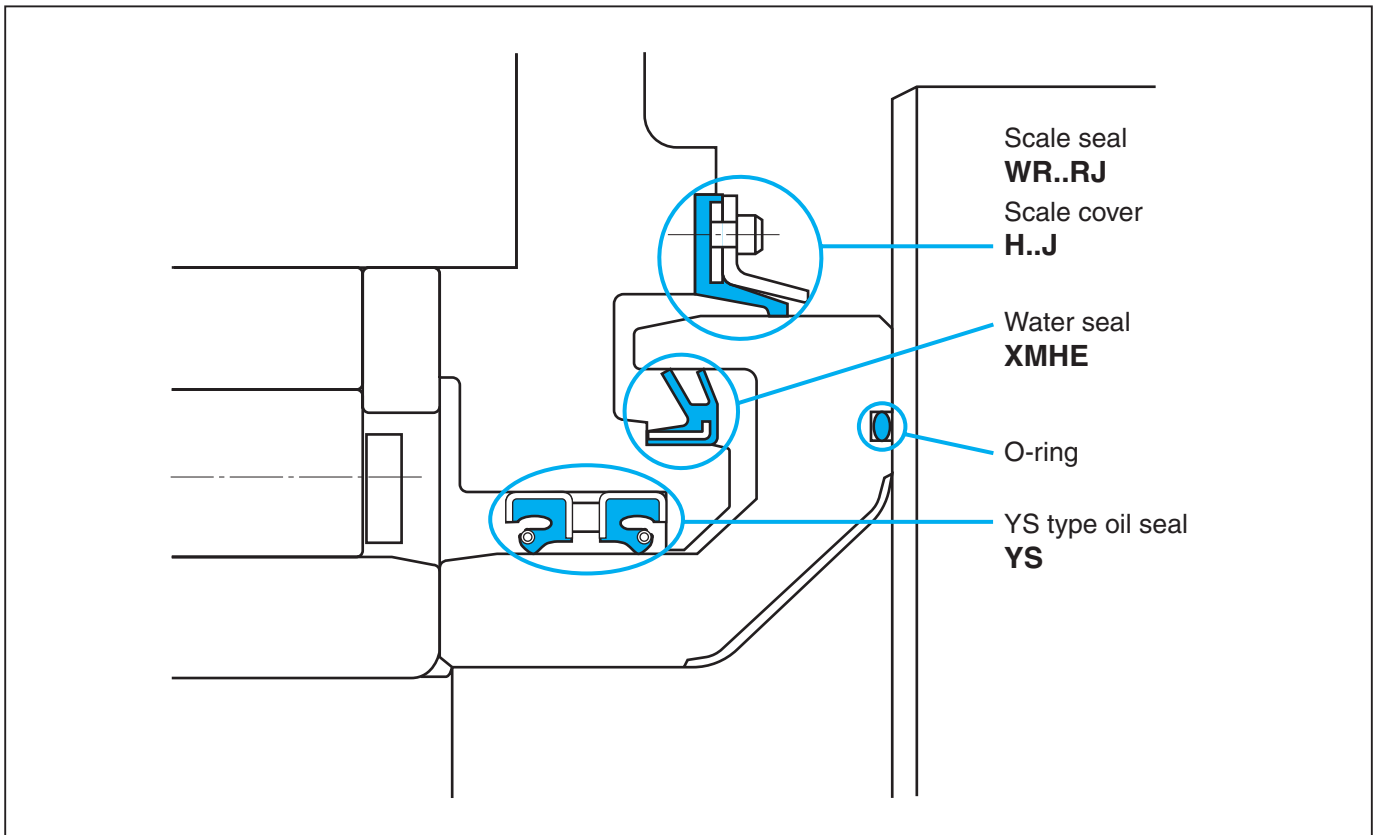
3.2 Motorcycle

■ Engine

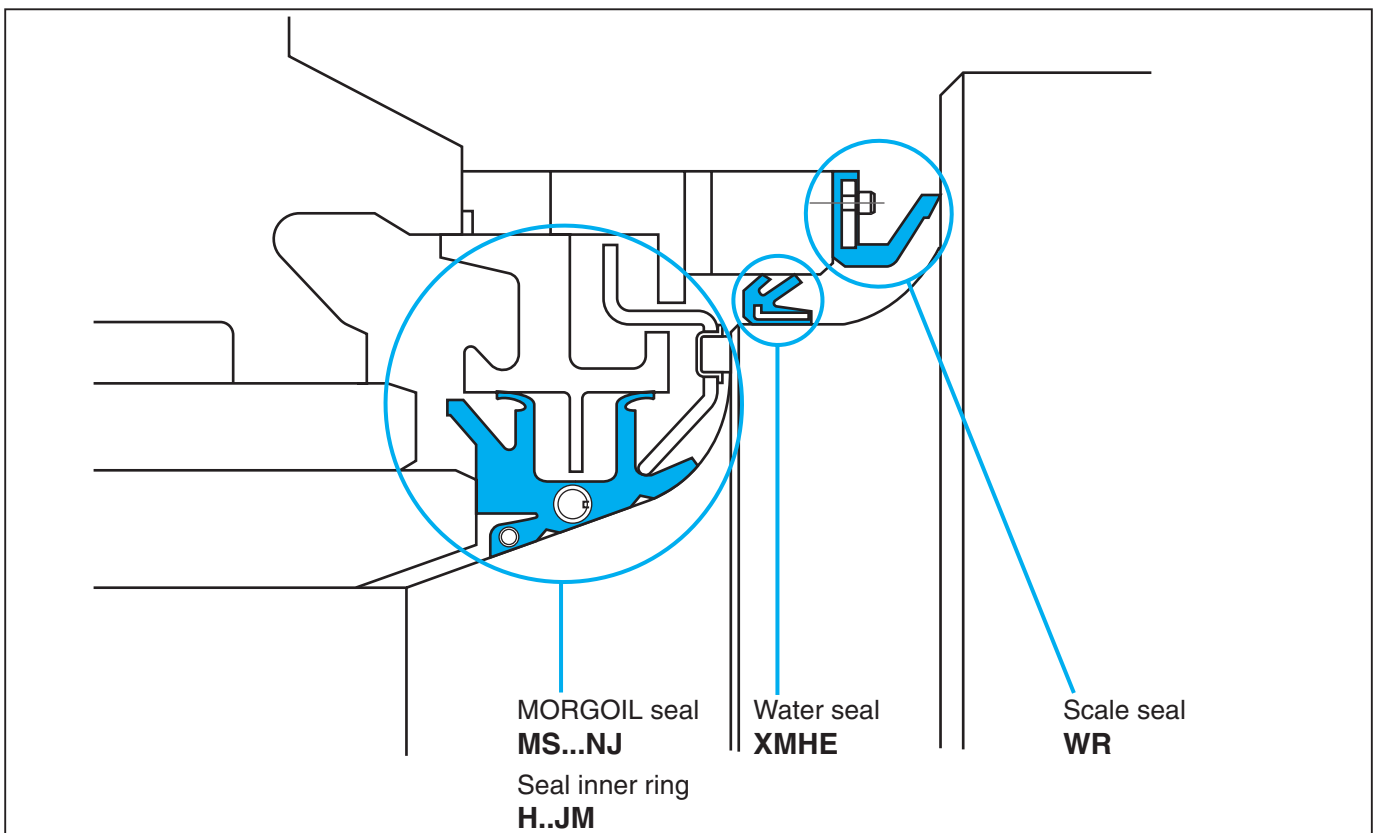


3.3 Rolling mill roll necks

Rolling bearing

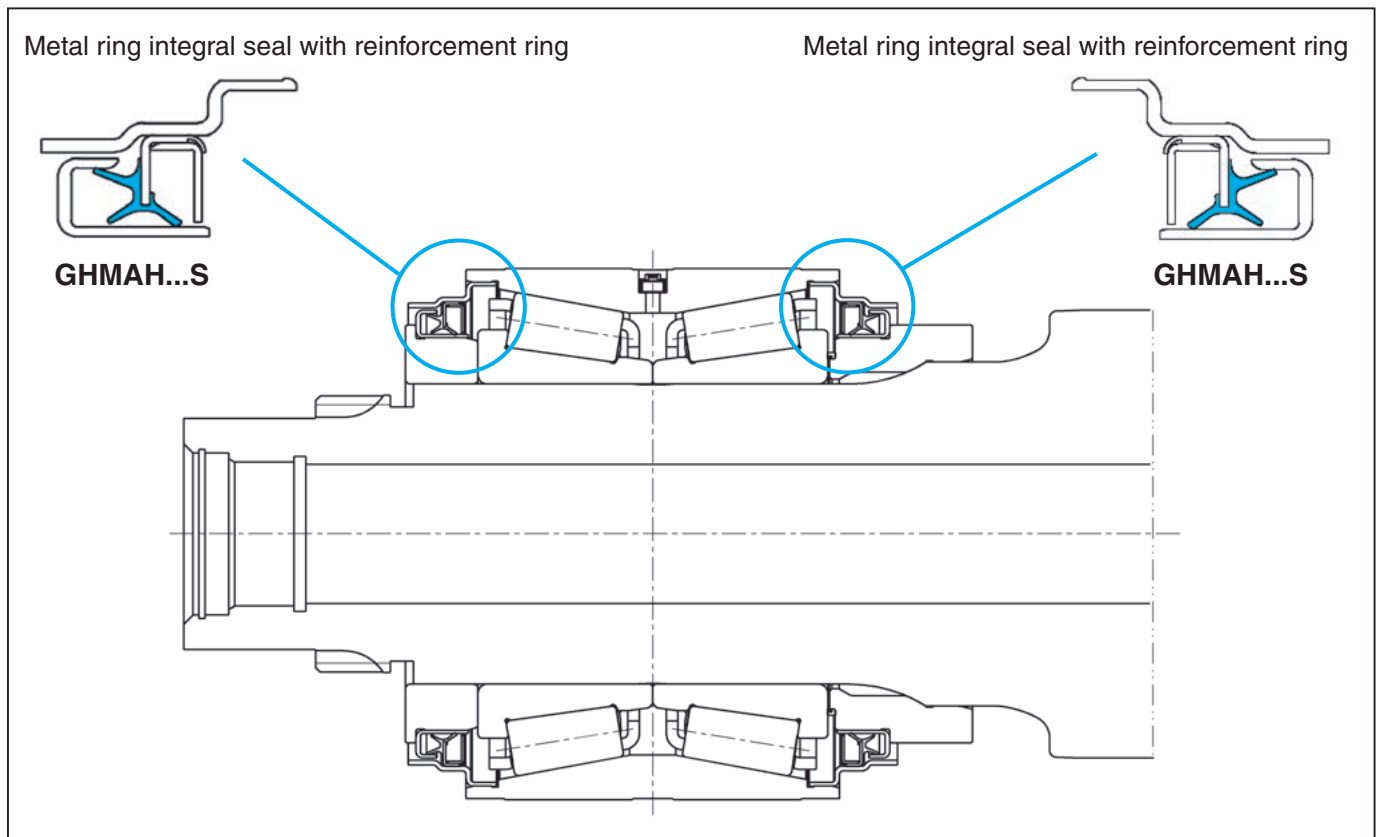


Oil-film bearing

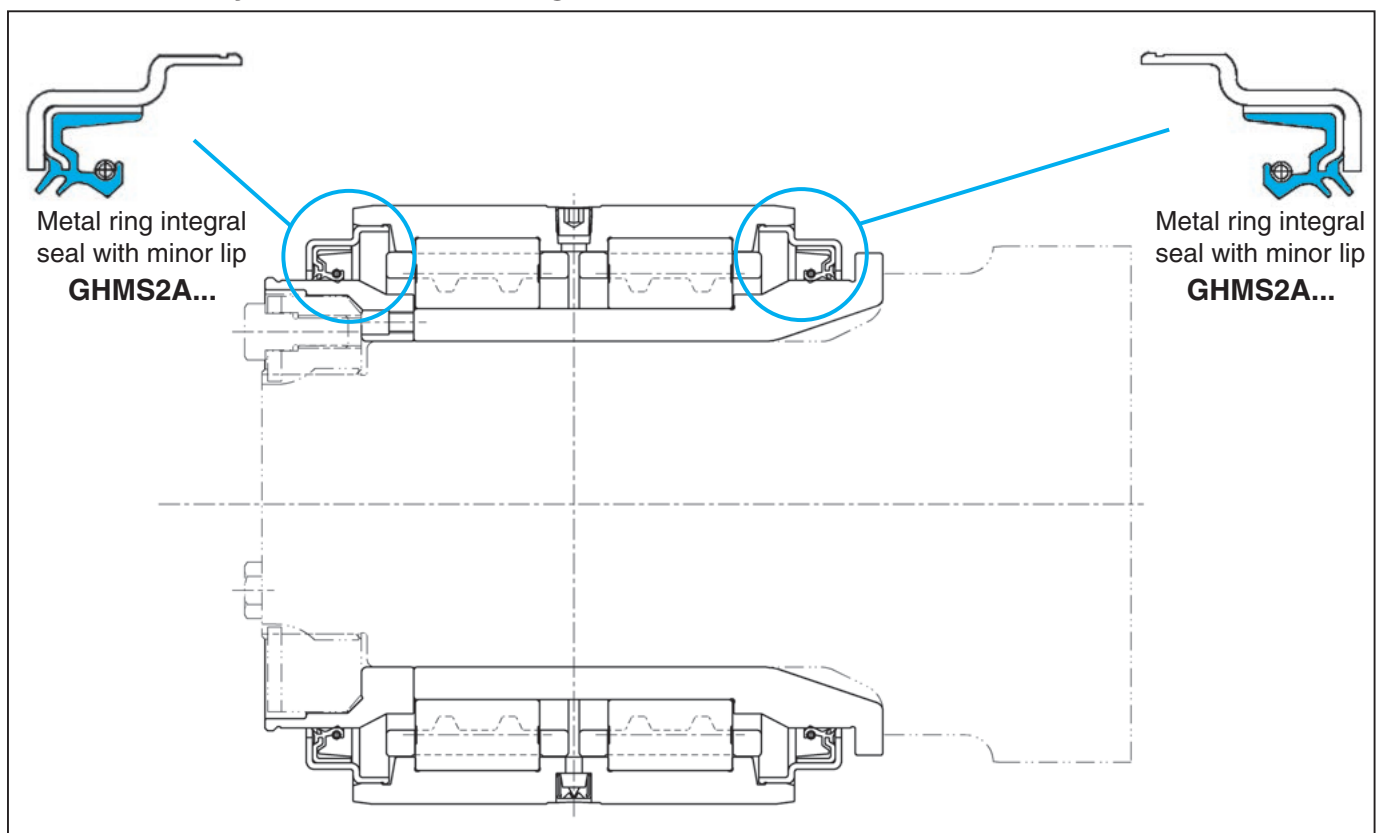


3.4 Rolling stock axles

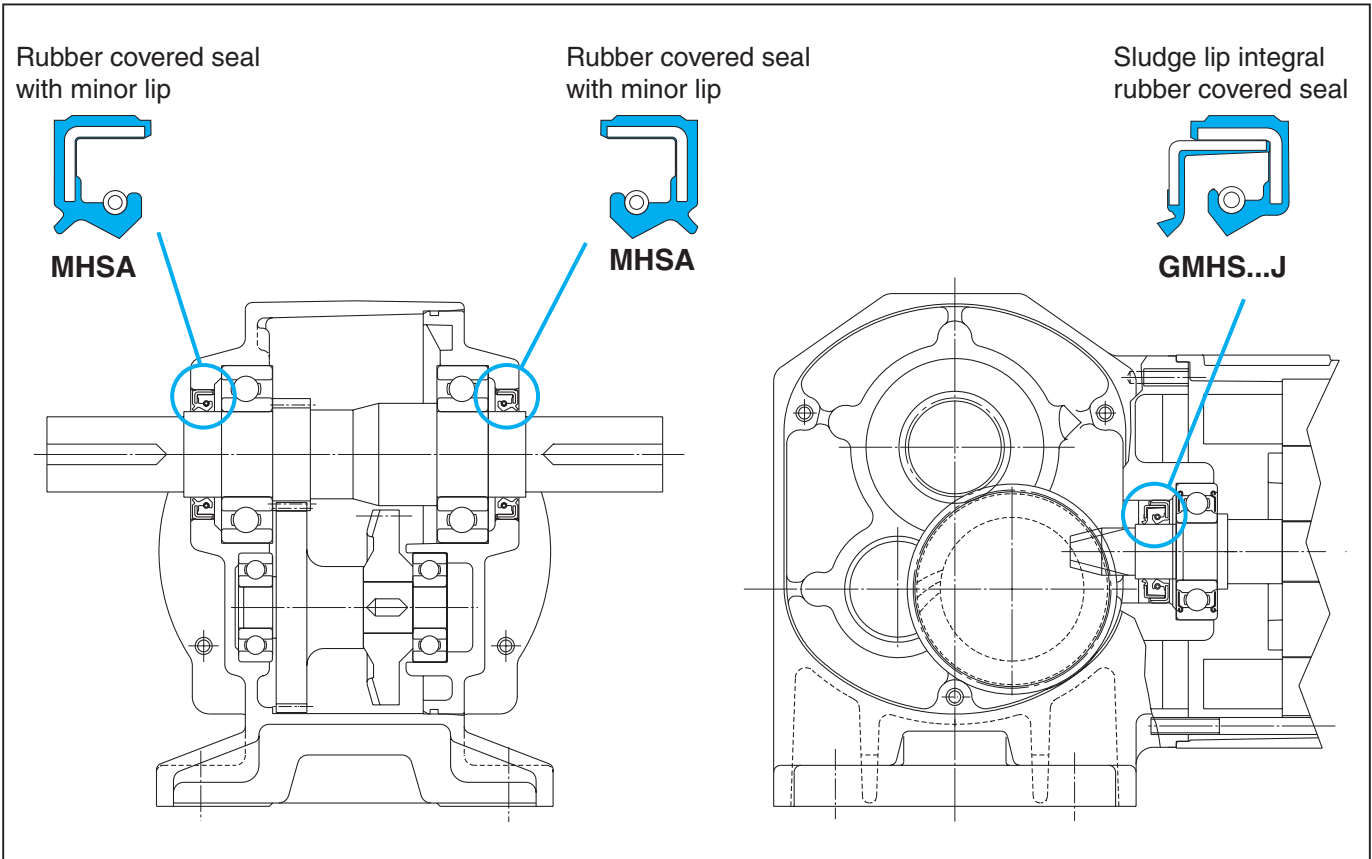
■ Double row tapered roller bearing



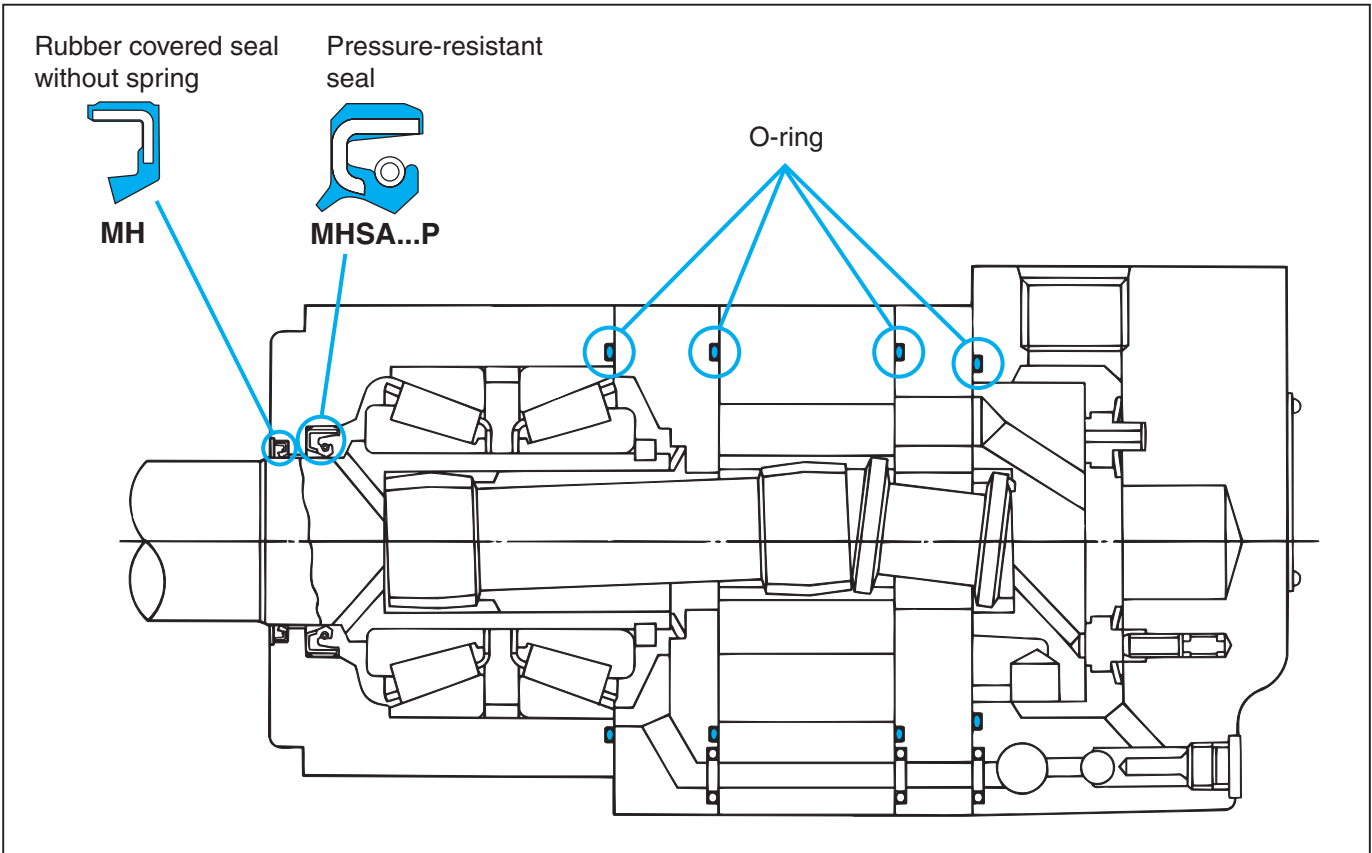
■ Double row cylindrical roller bearing



3.5 Geared motor



3.6 Hydraulic motor



4

References

4.1 Rubber-material varieties and properties	152
4.2 SI units and conversion factors	154
4.3 Shaft tolerance	158
4.4 Housing bore tolerance	160
4.5 °C-°F temperature conversion table	162
4.6 Steel hardness conversion table	163
4.7 Viscosity conversion table	164
4.8 Shaft surface speed –Quick reference diagram–	165

5

Request Forms for Oil Seal Design and Production

..... 166

4.1 Rubber-material varieties and properties

4.1 Rubber-material varieties and properties

This table compares the properties of all available rubber materials, including those that are not suitable for oil seals and O-rings.

- ◎ : Resistant to the substance.
- : Resistant to the substance except under extreme conditions.
- △ : Not resistant to the substance except under specific favorable conditions.
- × : Not resistant to the substance.

Kind of rubber (ASTM code)		Nitrile rubber (NBR)	Hydrogenated nitrile rubber (HNBR)	Acrylic rubber (ACM and ANM)	Silicone rubber (VMQ)	Fluorocarbon rubber (FKM)	Chloroprene rubber (CR)	Ethylene-propylene rubber (EPM and EPDM)	Styrene-butadiene rubber (SBR)	Urethane rubber (U)	Natural rubber and isoprene rubber (NR and IR)	Butadiene rubber (BR)	Butyl rubber (IIR)	Chlorosulfonated polyethylene rubber (CSM)
Chemical structure		Acrylonitrile-butadiene copolymer	Hydrogenated acrylonitrile-butadiene copolymer	Acrylic-ester copolymer	Organopolysiloxane	Hexafluoropropylene-vinylidene-fluoride copolymer	Polychloroprene	Ethylene-propylene copolymer	Styrene-butadiene copolymer	Polyurethane	Polyisoprene	Polybutadiene	Isobutylene-isoprene copolymer	Chlorosulfonated polyethylene
Raw-rubber properties	Specific gravity	0.96 ~ 1.02	0.98 ~ 1.00	1.09 ~ 1.10	0.95 ~ 0.98	1.80 ~ 1.82	1.15 ~ 1.25	0.86 ~ 0.87	0.92 ~ 0.97	1.00 ~ 1.30	0.92	0.91 ~ 0.94	0.91 ~ 0.93	1.11 ~ 1.18
	Mooney viscosity ML ₁₊₄ (100 °C)	30 ~ 130	65 ~ 85	45 ~ 60	Liquid	35 ~ 160	45 ~ 120	40 ~ 100	30 ~ 70	25 ~ 60 (or liquid)	45 ~ 150	35 ~ 55	45 ~ 80	30 ~ 115
Compounded-rubber physical and resistance properties	Applicable JIS hardness range ¹⁾	20 ~ 100	40 ~ 100	40 ~ 90	30 ~ 90	50 ~ 90	10 ~ 90	30 ~ 90	30 ~ 100	60 ~ 100	10 ~ 100	30 ~ 100	20 ~ 90	50 ~ 90
	Tensile strength (MPa)	5 ~ 25	5 ~ 30	7 ~ 12	3 ~ 12	7 ~ 20	5 ~ 25	5 ~ 20	2 ~ 30	20 ~ 45	3 ~ 35	2 ~ 20	5 ~ 20	7 ~ 20
	Elongation (%)	800 ~ 100	800 ~ 100	600 ~ 100	500 ~ 50	500 ~ 100	1 000 ~ 100	800 ~ 100	800 ~ 100	800 ~ 300	1 000 ~ 100	800 ~ 100	800 ~ 100	500 ~ 100
	Impact resilience	○	○	△	◎	△	◎	○	○	◎	◎	◎	△	○
	Tear strength	○	○	△	× ~ △	○	○	△	△	◎	◎	○	○	○
	Abrasion resistance	◎	◎	○	× ~ △	◎	○ ~ ◎	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	○	◎
	Flex crack resistance	○	○	○	× ~ ○	○	○	○	○	◎	◎	△	◎	○
	Servisable temperature range (°C)	-50 ~ 120	-40 ~ 160	-30 ~ 180	-80 ~ 250	-30 ~ 250	-60 ~ 120	-60 ~ 150	-60 ~ 70	-60 ~ 80	-75 ~ 90	-100 ~ 100	-60 ~ 150	-60 ~ 150
	Aging resistance	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	○	○	○	○	◎	◎
	Resistance to weather	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	○	◎	○	○	◎	◎
	Ozone resistance	×	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	×	◎	×	×	◎	◎
	Flame resistance	× ~ △	× ~ △	× ~ △	× ~ ○	◎	○	×	×	× ~ △	×	×	×	○
Electrical insulation (Ω · cm) (volume resistivity)	10 ² ~ 10 ¹¹	—	10 ⁸ ~ 10 ¹⁰	10 ¹¹ ~ 10 ¹⁶	10 ¹⁰ ~ 10 ¹⁴	10 ¹⁰ ~ 10 ¹²	10 ¹² ~ 10 ¹⁶	10 ¹⁰ ~ 10 ¹⁵	10 ⁹ ~ 10 ¹²	10 ¹⁰ ~ 10 ¹⁵	10 ¹⁴ ~ 10 ¹⁵	10 ¹⁶ ~ 10 ¹⁸	10 ¹² ~ 10 ¹⁴	
Gas permeability (10 ⁻¹⁶ m ⁴ /N · s)	0.03 ~ 0.35	—	1	40	0.1	0.3	1.5	1.2	0.2	1.8	1.3 ~ 5	0.09 ~ 0.1	0.3	
Radiation resistance	△ ~ ○	△ ~ ○	× ~ ○	△ ~ ◎	△ ~ ○	△ ~ ○	×	○	○	△ ~ ○	×	×	△ ~ ○	
Compound-rubber chemical resistance	Gasoline and light oil	◎	◎	◎	× ~ △	◎	○	×	×	◎	×	×	×	△
	Benzene and toluene	× ~ △	× ~ △	×	× ~ △	◎	×	△	×	× ~ △	×	×	△ ~ ○	× ~ △
	Alcohol	◎	◎	×	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	△	◎	◎	◎	◎
	Ether	× ~ △	× ~ △	×	× ~ △	× ~ △	× ~ △	○	×	×	×	×	△ ~ ○	×
	Ketone (MEK)	×	×	×	○	×	△ ~ ○	◎	△ ~ ○	×	△ ~ ○	△ ~ ○	◎	△ ~ ○
	Ethyl acetate	× ~ △	× ~ △	×	△ ~ ◎	×	×	◎	× ~ △	△	× ~ △	× ~ △	◎	×
	Water	◎	◎	△	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	△	◎	◎	◎	◎
	Organic acid	× ~ △	× ~ △	×	○	×	× ~ △	×	×	×	×	×	△ ~ ○	△
	Concentrate inorganic acid solution	○	○	△	△	◎	○	○	△	×	△	△	◎	◎
	Dilute inorganic acid solution	○	○	○	○	◎	◎	◎	○	△	○	○	◎	◎
Concentrate inorganic alkaline solution	○	○	△	◎	×	◎	◎	○	×	○	○	◎	◎	
Dilute inorganic alkaline solution	○	○	○	◎	△	◎	◎	○	×	○	○	◎	◎	
Typical properties and major applications		The most common oil-resistant rubber material. Good resistance to abrasion. Widely used for oil seals and O-rings.	Excellent heat resistance and mechanical strength, in addition to having properties of nitrile rubber. An optimal material for oil seals for high-temperature or hydraulic applications.	Compared with nitrile rubber, superior in aging resistance. Suitable for sealing hydraulic fluids. Commonly used in automotive applications such as transmission, crankshaft, and valve stem.	Siloxane-based, excellent heat resistance and low-temperature resistance. Suitable for extreme-temperature environments and food processing applications.	Most excellent in resistance against various severe conditions. Optimal for use in proximity to engines.	Well-balanced in resistance to weather, oil and heat. Commonly used to isolate vibration and to coat wires. Some cases used for oil seals and O-rings.	Excellent weatherproof and water-proof. It is used for clad automobiles and wires.	Compared with natural rubber, superior in resistance to abrasion and aging. Used as the material of tires and belts.	Superior mechanical strength and oil resistance, however relatively low heat resistance and water-proofness. Used in applications where heat resistance is not essential.	Excellent resilience and superior abrasion resistance. Oil resistance is relatively low. Used for tires and shoes.	Excellent in resilience and mechanical strength. But inferior in resistance to oil and to pressure. Used for produce tires and sport goods.	Low gas permeability and inferior in resilience. Commonly used for tubes and vibration isolators.	Superior aging resistance and chemical resistance. Used for hoses and cladding.

Note 1) Hardness measured by durometer.

References : Japanese Standards Association. Shinban Gomu Zairyo Sentaku no Pointo ("Rubber Material Selection Guidelines, Rev."). Society of Rubber Industry, Japan. Gomu Kogyo Binran ("Rubber Industry Handbook"), 4th ed.

4.2 SI units and conversion factors

SI units and conversion factors (1)

Mass	SI units	Other Units ¹⁾	Conversion into SI units	Conversion from SI units
Angle	rad [radian(s)]	° [degree(s)] * ' [minute(s)] * " [second(s)] *	1° = π / 180 rad 1' = π / 10 800 rad 1" = π / 648 000 rad	1 rad = 57.295 78°
Length	m [meter(s)]	Å [Angstrom unit] μ [micron(s)] in [inch(es)] ft [foot(feet)] yd [yard(s)] mile [mile(s)]	1Å = 10 ⁻¹⁰ m = 0.1 nm = 100 pm 1μ = 1μm 1 in = 25.4 mm 1 ft = 12 in = 0.304 8 m 1 yd = 3 ft = 0.914 4 m 1 mile = 5 280 ft = 1 609.344 m	1 m = 10 ¹⁰ Å 1 m = 39.37 in 1 m = 3.280 8 ft 1 m = 1.093 6 yd 1 km = 0.621 4 mile
Area	m ²	a [are(s)] ha [hectare(s)] acre [acre(s)]	1 a = 100 m ² 1 ha = 10 ⁴ m ² 1 acre = 4 840 yd ² = 4 046.86 m ²	1 km ² = 247.1 acre
Volume	m ³	ℓ , L [liter(s)] * cc [cubic centimeters] gal (US) [gallon(s)] floz (US) [fluid ounce(s)] barrel (US) [barrels(US)]	1 ℓ = 1 dm ³ = 10 ⁻³ m ³ 1 cc = 1 cm ³ = 10 ⁻⁶ m ³ 1 gal (US) = 231 in ³ = 3.785 41 dm ³ 1 floz (US) = 29.573 5 cm ³ 1 barrel (US) = 158.987 dm ³	1 m ³ = 10 ³ ℓ 1 m ³ = 10 ⁶ cc 1 m ³ = 264.17 gal 1 m ³ = 33 814 floz 1 m ³ = 6.289 8 barrel
Time	s [second(s)]	min [minute(s)] * h [hour(s)] * d [day(s)] *		
Angular velocity	rad/s			
Velocity	m/s	kn [knot(s)] * m/h *	1 kn = 1 852 m/h	1 km/h = 0.539 96 kn
Acceleration	m/s ²	G	1 G = 9.806 65 m/s ²	1 m/s ² = 0.101 97 G
Frequency	Hz [hertz]	c/s [cycle(s)/second]	1 c/s = 1 s ⁻¹ = 1 Hz	
Rotational frequency	s ⁻¹	rpm [revolutions per minute] min ⁻¹ * r/min	1 rpm = 1/60 s ⁻¹	1 s ⁻¹ = 60 rpm
Mass	kg [kilogram(s)]	t [ton(s)] * lb [pound(s)] gr [grain(s)] oz [ounce(s)] ton (UK) [ton(s) (UK)] ton (US) [ton(s) (US)] car [carat(s)]	1 t = 10 ³ kg 1 lb = 0.453 592 37 kg 1 gr = 64.798 91 mg 1 oz = 1/16 lb = 28.349 5 g 1 ton (UK) = 1 016.05 kg 1 ton (US) = 907.185 kg 1 car = 200 mg	1 kg = 2.204 6 lb 1 g = 15.432 4 gr 1 kg = 35.274 0 oz 1 t = 0.984 2 ton (UK) 1 t = 1.102 3 ton (US) 1 g = 5 car

Note 1) * : Unit can be used as an SI unit.
No asterisk : Unit cannot be used.

SI units and conversion factors (2)

Mass	SI units	Other Units ¹⁾	Conversion into SI units	Conversion from SI units
Density	kg/m ³			
Linear density	kg/m			
Momentum	kg · m/s			
Moment of momentum, Angular momentum	} kg · m ² /s			
Moment of inertia		kg · m ²		
Force	N [newton(s)]	dyn [dyne(s)] kgf [kilogram-force] gf [gram-force] tf [ton-force] lbf [pound-force]	1 dyn = 10 ⁻⁵ N 1 kgf = 9.806 65 N 1 gf = 9.806 65 × 10 ⁻³ N 1 tf = 9.806 65 × 10 ³ N 1 lbf = 4.448 22 N	1 N = 10 ⁵ dyn 1 N = 0.101 97 kgf 1 N = 0.224 809 lbf
Moment of force	N · m [newton meter(s)]	gf · cm kgf · cm kgf · m tf · m lbf · ft	1 gf · cm = 9.806 65 × 10 ⁻⁵ N · m 1 kgf · cm = 9.806 65 × 10 ⁻² N · m 1 kgf · m = 9.806 65 N · m 1 tf · m = 9.806 65 × 10 ³ N · m 1 lbf · ft = 1.355 82 N · m	1 N · m = 0.101 97 kgf · m 1 N · m = 0.737 56 lbf · ft
Pressure, Normal stress	Pa [pascal(s)] or N/m ² {1 Pa = 1 N/m ² }	gf/cm ² kgf/mm ² kgf/m ² lbf/in ² bar [bar(s)] at [engineering air pressure] mH ₂ O, mAq [meter water column] atm [atmosphere] mHg [meter mercury column] Torr [torr]	1 gf/cm ² = 9.806 65 × 10 Pa 1 kgf/mm ² = 9.806 65 × 10 ⁶ Pa 1 kgf/m ² = 9.806 65 Pa 1 lbf/in ² = 6 894.76 Pa 1 bar = 10 ⁵ Pa 1 at = 1kgf/cm ² = 9.806 65 × 10 ⁴ Pa 1 mH ₂ O = 9.806 65 × 10 ³ Pa 1 atm = 101 325 Pa 1 mHg = $\frac{101\ 325}{0.76}$ Pa 1 Torr = 1mmHg = 133.322 Pa	1 MPa = 0.101 97 kgf/mm ² 1 Pa = 0.101 97 kgf/m ² 1 Pa = 0.145 × 10 ⁻³ lbf/in ² 1 Pa = 10 ⁻² mbar 1 Pa = 7.500 6 × 10 ⁻³ Torr
Viscosity	Pa · s [pascal second]	P [poise] kgf · s/m ²	10 ⁻² P = 1 cP = 1 mPa · s 1 kgf · s/m ² = 9.806 65 Pa · s	1 Pa · s = 0.101 97 kgf · s/m ²
Kinematic viscosity	m ² /s	St [stokes]	10 ⁻² St = 1 cSt = 1 mm ² /s	
Surface tension	N/m			

SI units and conversion factors (3)

Mass	SI units	Other Units ¹⁾	Conversion into SI units	Conversion from SI units
Work, energy	J [joule(s)] {1 J = 1 N · m}	eV [electron volt(s)] * erg [erg(s)] kgf · m lbf · ft	1 eV = (1.602 189 2±0.000 004 6)×10 ⁻¹⁹ J 1 erg = 10 ⁻⁷ J 1 kgf · m = 9.806 65 J 1 lbf · ft = 1.355 82 J	1 J = 10 ⁷ erg 1 J = 0.101 97 kgf · m 1 J = 0.737 56 lbf · ft
Power	W [watt(s)]	erg/s [ergs per second] kgf · m/s PS [French horse-power] HP [horse-power (British)] lbf · ft/s	1 erg/s = 10 ⁻⁷ W 1 kgf · m/s = 9.806 65 W 1 PS = 75 kgf · m/s = 735.5 W 1 HP = 550 lbf · ft/s = 745.7 W 1 lbf · ft/s = 1.355 82 W	1 W = 0.101 97 kgf · m/s 1 W = 0.001 36 PS 1 W = 0.001 34 HP
Thermo-dynamic temperature	K [kelvin(s)]			
Celsius temperature	°C [celsius(s)] {t°C = (t+273.15) K}	°F [degree(s) Fahrenheit]	t°F = $\frac{5}{9}(t - 32)°C$	t°C = $(\frac{9}{5}t + 32)°F$
Linear expansion coefficient	K ⁻¹	°C ⁻¹ [per degree]		
Heat	J [joule(s)] {1 J = 1 N · m}	erg [erg(s)] kgf · m cal _{IT} [I. T. calories]	1 erg = 10 ⁻⁷ J 1 cal _{IT} = 4.186 8 J 1 Mcal _{IT} = 1.163 kW · h	1 J = 10 ⁷ erg 1 J = 0.238 85 cal _{IT} 1 kW · h = 0.86 × 10 ⁶ cal _{IT}
Thermal conductivity	W/ (m · K)	W/ (m · °C) cal/ (s · m · °C)	1 W/ (m · °C) = 1 W/ (m · K) 1 cal/ (s · m · °C) = 4.186 05 W/ (m · K)	
Coefficient of heat transfer	W/ (m ² · K)	W/ (m ² · °C) cal/ (s · m ² · °C)	1 W/ (m ² · °C) = 1 W/ (m ² · K) 1 cal/ (s · m ² · °C) = 4.186 05 W/ (m ² · K)	
Heat capacity	J/K	J/°C	1 J/°C = 1 J/K	
Massic heat capacity	J/ (kg · K)	J/ (kg · °C)		

Note 1) * : Unit can be used as an SI unit.
No asterisk : Unit cannot be used.

SI units and conversion factors (4)

Mass	SI units	Other Units ¹⁾	Conversion into SI units	Conversion from SI units
Electric current	A [ampere(s)]			
Electric charge, quantity of electricity	C [coulomb(s)] {1 C = 1 A · s}	A · h *	1 A · h = 3.6 kC	
Tension, electric potential	V [volt(s)] {1 V = 1 W/A}			
Capacitance	F [farad(s)] {1 F = 1 C/V}			
Magnetic field strength	A/m	Oe [oersted(s)]	$1 \text{ Oe} = \frac{10^3}{4\pi} \text{ A/m}$	$1 \text{ A/m} = 4\pi \times 10^{-3} \text{ Oe}$
Magnetic flux density	T [tesla(s)] { $1 \text{ T} = 1 \text{ N}/(\text{A} \cdot \text{m})$ $= 1 \text{ Wb}/\text{m}^2$ $= 1 \text{ V} \cdot \text{s}/\text{m}^2$ }	Gs [gauss(es)] γ [gamma(s)]	$1 \text{ Gs} = 10^{-4} \text{ T}$ $1 \gamma = 10^{-9} \text{ T}$	$1 \text{ T} = 10^4 \text{ Gs}$ $1 \text{ T} = 10^9 \gamma$
Magnetic flux	Wb [weber(s)] {1 Wb = 1 V · s}	Mx [maxwell(s)]	$1 \text{ Mx} = 10^{-8} \text{ Wb}$	$1 \text{ Wb} = 10^8 \text{ Mx}$
Self inductance	H [henry (– ries)] {1 H = 1 Wb/A}			
Resistance (to direct current)	Ω [ohm(s)] {1 Ω = 1 V/A}			
Conductance (to direct current)	S [siemens] {1 S = 1 A/V}			
Active power	W { $1 \text{ W} = 1 \text{ J/s}$ $= 1 \text{ A} \cdot \text{V}$ }			

4.4 Housing bore tolerance

unit μm

Nominal bore diameter mm		Deviation classes of housing bore diameter																				Nominal bore diameter mm								
over	up to	E6	F6	F7	G6	G7	H6	H7	H8	H9	H10	JS5	JS6	JS7	J6	J7	K5	K6	K7	M5	M6	M7	N5	N6	N7	P6	P7	R7	over	up to
3	6	+28 +20	+18 +10	+22 +10	+12 +4	+16 +4	+8 0	+12 0	+18 0	+30 0	+48 0	±2.5	±4	±6	+5 -3	±6	0 -5	+2 -6	+3 -9	-3 -8	-1 -9	0 -12	-7 -12	-5 -13	-4 -16	-9 -17	-8 -20	-11 -23	3	6
6	10	+34 +25	+22 +13	+28 +13	+14 +5	+20 +5	+9 0	+15 0	+22 0	+36 0	+58 0	±3	±4.5	±7.5	+5 -4	+8 -7	+1 -5	+2 -7	+5 -10	-4 -10	-3 -12	0 -15	-8 -14	-7 -16	-4 -19	-12 -21	-9 -24	-13 -28	6	10
10	18	+43 +32	+27 +16	+34 +16	+17 +6	+24 +6	+11 0	+18 0	+27 0	+43 0	+70 0	±4	±5.5	±9	+6 -5	+10 -8	+2 -6	+2 -9	+6 -12	-4 -12	-4 -15	0 -18	-9 -17	-9 -20	-5 -23	-15 -26	-11 -29	-16 -34	10	18
18	30	+53 +40	+33 +20	+41 +20	+20 +7	+28 +7	+13 0	+21 0	+33 0	+52 0	+84 0	±4.5	±6.5	±10.5	+8 -5	+12 -9	+1 -8	+2 -11	+6 -15	-5 -14	-4 -17	0 -21	-12 -21	-11 -24	-7 -28	-18 -31	-14 -35	-20 -41	18	30
30	50	+66 +50	+41 +25	+50 +25	+25 +9	+34 +9	+16 0	+25 0	+39 0	+62 0	+100 0	±5.5	±8	±12.5	+10 -6	+14 -11	+2 -9	+3 -13	+7 -18	-5 -16	-4 -20	0 -25	-13 -24	-12 -28	-8 -33	-21 -37	-17 -42	-25 -50	30	50
50	80	+79 +60	+49 +30	+60 +30	+29 +10	+40 +10	+19 0	+30 0	+46 0	+74 0	+120 0	±6.5	±9.5	±15	+13 -6	+18 -12	+3 -10	+4 -15	+9 -21	-6 -19	-5 -24	0 -30	-15 -28	-14 -33	-9 -39	-26 -45	-21 -51	-30 -62	50	80
80	120	+94 +72	+58 +36	+71 +36	+34 +12	+47 +12	+22 0	+35 0	+54 0	+87 0	+140 0	±7.5	±11	±17.5	+16 -6	+22 -13	+2 -13	+4 -18	+10 -25	-8 -23	-6 -28	0 -35	-18 -33	-16 -38	-10 -45	-30 -52	-24 -59	-38 -76	80	120
120	180	+110 +85	+68 +43	+83 +43	+39 +14	+54 +14	+25 0	+40 0	+63 0	+100 0	+160 0	±9	±12.5	±20	+18 -7	+26 -14	+3 -15	+4 -21	+12 -28	-9 -27	-8 -33	0 -40	-21 -39	-20 -45	-12 -52	-36 -61	-28 -68	-48 -90	120	180
180	250	+129 +100	+79 +50	+96 +50	+44 +15	+61 +15	+29 0	+46 0	+72 0	+115 0	+185 0	±10	±14.5	±23	+22 -7	+30 -16	+2 -18	+5 -24	+13 -33	-11 -31	-8 -37	0 -46	-25 -45	-22 -51	-14 -60	-41 -70	-33 -79	-60 -109	180	250
250	315	+142 +110	+88 +56	+108 +56	+49 +17	+69 +17	+32 0	+52 0	+81 0	+130 0	+210 0	±11.5	±16	±26	+25 -7	+36 -16	+3 -20	+5 -27	+16 -36	-13 -36	-9 -41	0 -52	-27 -50	-25 -57	-14 -66	-47 -79	-36 -88	-74 -130	250	315
315	400	+161 +125	+98 +62	+119 +62	+54 +18	+75 +18	+36 0	+57 0	+89 0	+140 0	+230 0	±12.5	±18	±28.5	+29 -7	+39 -18	+3 -22	+7 -29	+17 -40	-14 -39	-10 -46	0 -57	-30 -55	-26 -62	-16 -73	-51 -87	-41 -98	-87 -144	315	400
400	500	+175 +135	+108 +68	+131 +68	+60 +20	+83 +20	+40 0	+63 0	+97 0	+155 0	+250 0	±13.5	±20	±31.5	+33 -7	+43 -20	+2 -25	+8 -32	+18 -45	-16 -43	-10 -50	0 -63	-33 -60	-27 -67	-17 -80	-55 -95	-45 -108	-103 -172	400	500
500	630	+189 +145	+120 +76	+146 +76	+66 +22	+92 +22	+44 0	+70 0	+110 0	+175 0	+280 0	±16	±22	±35	-	-	0 -32	0 -44	0 -70	-26 -58	-26 -70	-26 -96	-44 -76	-44 -88	-44 -114	-78 -122	-78 -148	-150 -225	500	630
630	800	+210 +160	+130 +80	+160 +80	+74 +24	+104 +24	+50 0	+80 0	+125 0	+200 0	+320 0	±18	±25	±40	-	-	0 -36	0 -50	0 -80	-30 -66	-30 -80	-30 -110	-50 -86	-50 -100	-50 -130	-88 -138	-88 -168	-175 -265	630	800
800	1 000	+226 +170	+142 +86	+176 +86	+82 +26	+116 +26	+56 0	+90 0	+140 0	+230 0	+360 0	±20	±28	±45	-	-	0 -40	0 -56	0 -90	-34 -74	-34 -90	-34 -124	-56 -96	-56 -112	-56 -146	-100 -156	-100 -190	-210 -310	800	1 000
1 000	1 250	+261 +195	+164 +98	+203 +98	+94 +28	+133 +28	+66 0	+105 0	+165 0	+260 0	+420 0	±23.5	±33	±52.5	-	-	0 -47	0 -66	0 -105	-40 -87	-40 -106	-40 -145	-66 -113	-66 -132	-66 -171	-120 -186	-120 -225	-250 -365	1 000	1 250

4.5 °C - °F temperature conversion table

4.5 °C - °F temperature conversion table

°C		°F	°C		°F	°C		°F	°C		°F
- 73	- 100	- 148	- 1.6	29	84.2	17.7	64	147.2	37.1	99	210.2
- 62	- 80	- 112	- 1.1	30	86.0	18.2	65	149.0	37.7	100	212
- 51	- 60	- 76	- 0.6	31	87.8	18.8	66	150.8	40.6	105	221
- 40	- 40	- 40	0	32	89.6	19.3	67	152.6	43	110	230
- 29	- 20	- 4	0.5	33	91.4	19.9	68	154.4	49	120	248
- 23.3	- 10	14	1.1	34	93.2	20.4	69	156.2	54	130	266
- 17.7	0	32	1.6	35	95.0	21.0	70	158.0	60	140	284
- 17.2	1	33.8	2.2	36	96.8	21.5	71	159.8	65	150	302
- 16.6	2	35.6	2.7	37	98.6	22.2	72	161.6	71	160	320
- 16.1	3	37.4	3.3	38	100.4	22.7	73	163.4	76	170	338
- 15.5	4	39.2	3.8	39	102.2	23.3	74	165.2	83	180	356
- 15.0	5	41.0	4.4	40	104.0	23.8	75	167.0	88	190	374
- 14.4	6	42.8	4.9	41	105.8	24.4	76	168.8	93	200	392
- 13.9	7	44.6	5.4	42	107.6	25.0	77	170.6	121	250	482
- 13.3	8	46.4	6.0	43	109.4	25.5	78	172.4	149	300	572
- 12.7	9	48.2	6.6	44	111.2	26.2	79	174.2	177	350	662
- 12.2	10	50.0	7.1	45	113.0	26.8	80	176.0	204	400	752
- 11.6	11	51.8	7.7	46	114.8	27.3	81	177.8	232	450	842
- 11.1	12	53.6	8.2	47	116.6	27.7	82	179.6	260	500	932
- 10.5	13	55.4	8.8	48	118.4	28.2	83	181.4	288	550	1 022
- 10.0	14	57.2	9.3	49	120.2	28.8	84	183.2	315	600	1 112
- 9.4	15	59.0	9.9	50	122.0	29.3	85	185.0	343	650	1 202
- 8.8	16	61.8	10.4	51	123.8	29.9	86	186.8	371	700	1 292
- 8.3	17	63.6	11.1	52	125.6	30.4	87	188.6	399	750	1 382
- 7.7	18	65.4	11.5	53	127.4	31.0	88	190.4	426	800	1 472
- 7.2	19	67.2	12.1	54	129.2	31.5	89	192.2	454	850	1 562
- 6.6	20	68.0	12.6	55	131.0	32.1	90	194.0	482	900	1 652
- 6.1	21	69.8	13.2	56	132.8	32.6	91	195.8	510	950	1 742
- 5.5	22	71.6	13.7	57	134.6	33.3	92	197.6	538	1 000	1 832
- 5.0	23	73.4	14.3	58	136.4	33.8	93	199.4	593	1 100	2 012
- 4.4	24	75.2	14.8	59	138.2	34.4	94	201.2	648	1 200	2 192
- 3.9	25	77.0	15.6	60	140.0	34.9	95	203.0	704	1 300	2 372
- 3.3	26	78.8	16.1	61	141.8	35.5	96	204.8	760	1 400	2 552
- 2.8	27	80.6	16.6	62	143.6	36.1	97	206.6	815	1 500	2 732
- 2.2	28	82.4	17.1	63	145.4	36.6	98	208.4	871	1 600	2 937

Example

The center columns of numbers is the temperature in either degrees Centigrade (°C) or Fahrenheit (°F) whichever is desired to convert into the other. If degrees Fahrenheit is given, read degrees Centigrade to the left. If degrees Centigrade is given, read degrees Fahrenheit to the right.

$$C = \frac{5}{9}(F - 32)$$

$$F = \frac{9}{5}C + 32$$

4.6 Steel hardness conversion table

Rockwell C-scale 1471.0 N {150 kgf}	Vicker's	Brinell		Rockwell		Shore
		Standard ball	Tungsten carbide ball	A-scale 588.4 N {60 kgf}	B-scale 980.7 N {100 kgf}	
68	940			85.6		97
67	900			85.0		95
66	865			84.5		92
65	832		739	83.9		91
64	800		722	83.4		88
63	772		705	82.8		87
62	746		688	82.3		85
61	720		670	81.8		83
60	697		654	81.2		81
59	674		634	80.7		80
58	653		615	80.1		78
57	633		595	79.6		76
56	613		577	79.0		75
55	595	—	560	78.5		74
54	577	—	543	78.0		72
53	560	—	525	77.4		71
52	544	500	512	76.8		69
51	528	487	496	76.3		68
50	513	475	481	75.9		67
49	498	464	469	75.2		66
48	484	451	455	74.7		64
47	471	442	443	74.1		63
46	458	432	432	73.6		62
45	446		421	73.1		60
44	434		409	72.5		58
43	423		400	72.0		57
42	412		390	71.5		56
41	402		381	70.9		55
40	392		371	70.4	—	54
39	382		362	69.9	—	52
38	372		353	69.4	—	51
37	363		344	68.9	—	50
36	354		336	68.4	(109.0)	49
35	345		327	67.9	(108.5)	48
34	336		319	67.4	(108.0)	47
33	327		311	66.8	(107.5)	46
32	318		301	66.3	(107.0)	44
31	310		294	65.8	(106.0)	43
30	302		286	65.3	(105.5)	42
29	294		279	64.7	(104.5)	41
28	286		271	64.3	(104.0)	41
27	279		264	63.8	(103.0)	40
26	272		258	63.3	(102.5)	38
25	266		253	62.8	(101.5)	38
24	260		247	62.4	(101.0)	37
23	254		243	62.0	100.0	36
22	248		237	61.5	99.0	35
21	243		231	61.0	98.5	35
20	238		226	60.5	97.8	34
(18)	230		219	—	96.7	33
(16)	222		212	—	95.5	32
(14)	213		203	—	93.9	31
(12)	204		194	—	92.3	29
(10)	196		187		90.7	28
(8)	188		179		89.5	27
(6)	180		171		87.1	26
(4)	173		165		85.5	25
(2)	166		158		83.5	24
(0)	160		152		81.7	24

4.7 Viscosity conversion table

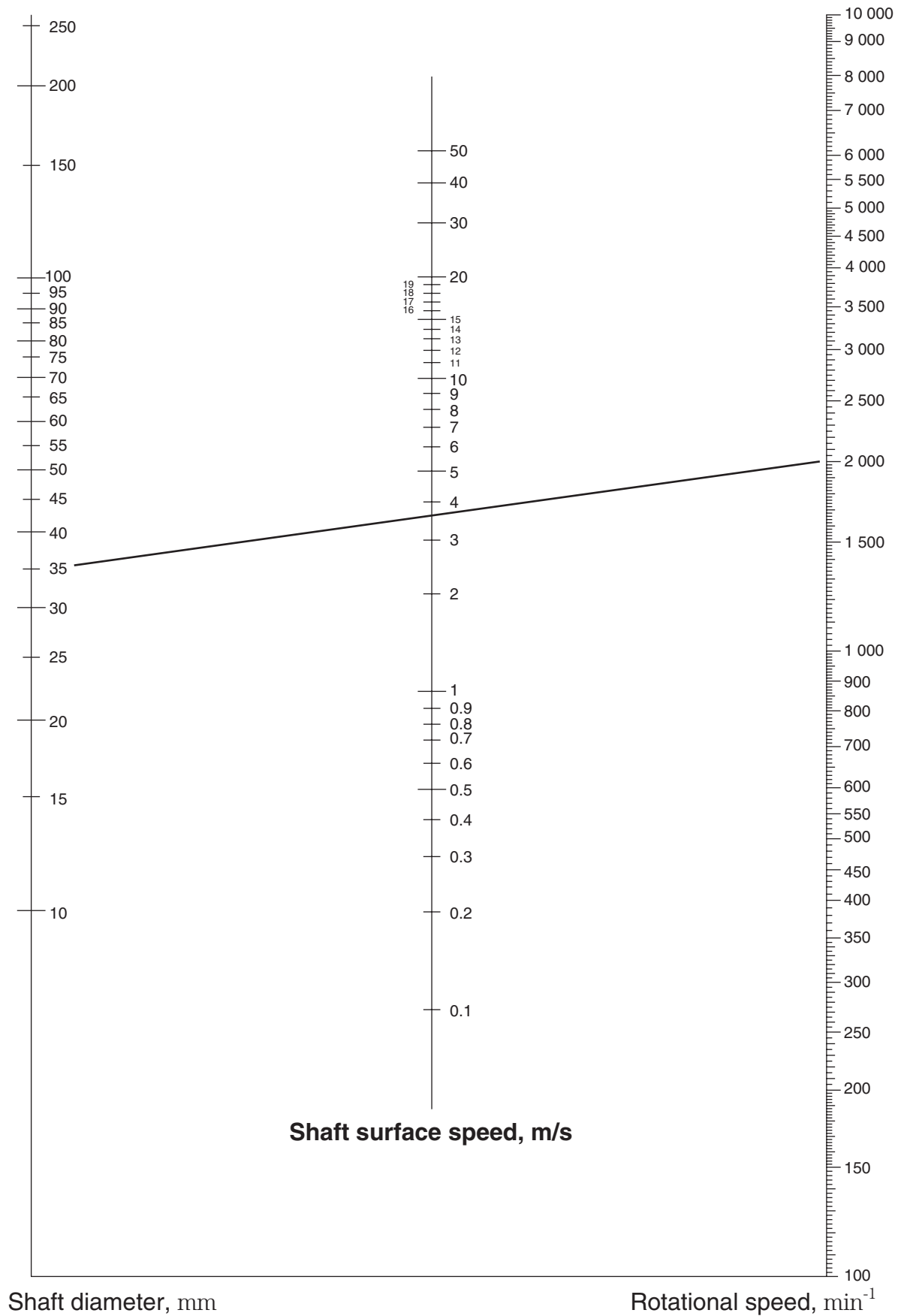
4.7 Viscosity conversion table

Kinematic viscosity mm ² /s	Saybolt SUS (second)		Redwood R (second)		Engler E (degree)
	100 °F	210 °F	50 °C	100 °C	
2	32.6	32.8	30.8	31.2	1.14
3	36.0	36.3	33.3	33.7	1.22
4	39.1	39.4	35.9	36.5	1.31
5	42.3	42.6	38.5	39.1	1.40
6	45.5	45.8	41.1	41.7	1.48
7	48.7	49.0	43.7	44.3	1.56
8	52.0	52.4	46.3	47.0	1.65
9	55.4	55.8	49.1	50.0	1.75
10	58.8	59.2	52.1	52.9	1.84
11	62.3	62.7	55.1	56.0	1.93
12	65.9	66.4	58.2	59.1	2.02
13	69.6	70.1	61.4	62.3	2.12
14	73.4	73.9	64.7	65.6	2.22
15	77.2	77.7	68.0	69.1	2.32
16	81.1	81.7	71.5	72.6	2.43
17	85.1	85.7	75.0	76.1	2.54
18	89.2	89.8	78.6	79.7	2.64
19	93.3	94.0	82.1	83.6	2.76
20	97.5	98.2	85.8	87.4	2.87
21	102	102	89.5	91.3	2.98
22	106	107	93.3	95.1	3.10
23	110	111	97.1	98.9	3.22
24	115	115	101	103	3.34
25	119	120	105	107	3.46
26	123	124	109	111	3.58
27	128	129	112	115	3.70
28	132	133	116	119	3.82
29	137	138	120	123	3.95
30	141	142	124	127	4.07
31	145	146	128	131	4.20
32	150	150	132	135	4.32
33	154	155	136	139	4.45
34	159	160	140	143	4.57

Kinematic viscosity mm ² /s	Saybolt SUS (second)		Redwood R (second)		Engler E (degree)
	100 °F	210 °F	50 °C	100 °C	
35	163	164	144	147	4.70
36	168	170	148	151	4.83
37	172	173	153	155	4.96
38	177	178	156	159	5.08
39	181	183	160	164	5.21
40	186	187	164	168	5.34
41	190	192	168	172	5.47
42	195	196	172	176	5.59
43	199	201	176	180	5.72
44	204	205	180	185	5.85
45	208	210	184	189	5.98
46	213	215	188	193	6.11
47	218	219	193	197	6.24
48	222	224	197	202	6.37
49	227	228	201	206	6.50
50	231	233	205	210	6.63
55	254	256	225	231	7.24
60	277	279	245	252	7.90
65	300	302	266	273	8.55
70	323	326	286	294	9.21
75	346	349	306	315	9.89
80	371	373	326	336	10.5
85	394	397	347	357	11.2
90	417	420	367	378	11.8
95	440	443	387	399	12.5
100	464	467	408	420	13.2
120	556	560	490	504	15.8
140	649	653	571	588	18.4
160	742	747	653	672	21.1
180	834	840	734	757	23.7
200	927	933	816	841	26.3
250	1 159	1 167	1 020	1 051	32.9
300	1 391	1 400	1 224	1 241	39.5

Remark) 1 mm²/s=1 cSt (centi stokes)

4.8 Shaft surface speed – Quick reference diagram –



5. Request Forms for Oil Seal Design and Production

Fill in the Request Forms for Oil Seal Design and Production (1) and (2) and send them by fax to your

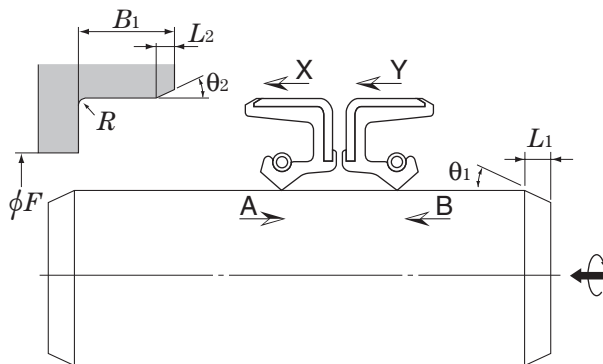
nearest JTEKT office when you need oil seal selection or when you have any requests or questions.

Request Form for Oil Seal Design and Production (1)

Your name		TEL	
Company / Dept.		FAX	
Address			

Applied position		Machine name							
Shaft	Outside diameter and tolerance	Housing	Bore diameter and tolerance						
	Chamfer		L_1	θ_1	Width and tolerance				
	Motion type		Rotary / Reciprocating / Oscillatory		Chamfer	L_2	θ_2		
	Direction of motion		Horizontal / Vertical		Material and surface roughness				
		Other ()		Housing bore eccentricity	mm TIR				
	Motion frequency	Continuous		Sealed medium	Substance to be sealed	Inside			
		Intermittent				Outside			
		Other (rapid acceleration / deceleration)		Level					
	Rotational speed	Normal:	Max.:	min^{-1}	Temperature	Normal	$^{\circ}\text{C}$ Max.	$^{\circ}\text{C}$	
	Sliding frequency		Hz	mm	Pressure	Internal	Normal	kPa Max.	kPa
	Oscillation frequency		Hz	$^{\circ}$		External	Normal	kPa Max.	kPa
	Shaft runout	mm TIR			Bearing	Bearing Number			
	Material and hardness					Lubricant oil name			
	Surface finishing method					Lubrication method			
Surface roughness				Oil bath / Circulation / Splash / Drip / Other ()					

Mounting specification



- Housing shoulder diameter F :
 - Housing bore depth B_1 :
 - Housing bore radius R :
 - Seal mounting direction into housing: X/Y
 - Seal mounting direction onto shaft: A/B
 - Shaft rotational direction: Right/Left/Bi-direction
- (Right: Clockwise when viewed from oil seal back face
Left: Counterclockwise when viewed from oil seal back face)

☆ Please specify as many items as possible to enable correct product design and selection.

Request Form for Oil Seal Design and Production (2)

Shaft diameter	Changeable	Yes/No	To ϕ ____ mm (max. min.)	Oil seal type	Your requested type	Yes () / No
Housing bore diameter	Changeable	Yes/No	To ϕ ____ mm (max. min.)	Rubber material	Your requested type	Yes () / No
Width	Changeable	Yes/No	To ____ mm (max. min.)	Other		
Requested oil seal life						
<u>Mounting location details</u> (Attach drawing of the oil seal location, if possible).						
<u>Requests/Questions</u>						

☆ Please specify as many items as possible to enable correct product design and selection.

<Manufacture>**KOYO SEALING TECHNO CO., LTD.**

http : // www. koyo-st. co. jp

HEAD OFFICE / PLANT

No.39, Aza-nishino, Kasagi, Aizumi-cho, Itano-gun, Tokushima 771-1295, JAPAN
TEL : 81-88-692-2711 FAX : 81-88-692-8096

<Sales>**JTEKT CORPORATION**

http : // www. jtekt. co. jp

NAGOYA HEAD OFFICE

No.7-1, Meieki 4-chome, Nakamura-ku, Nagoya, Aichi
450-8515, JAPAN
TEL : 81-52-527-1900 FAX : 81-52-527-1911

OSAKA HEAD OFFICE

No.5-8, Minamisemba 3-chome, Chuo-ku, Osaka
542-8502, JAPAN
TEL : 81-6-6271-8451 FAX : 81-6-6245-3712

Sales & Marketing Headquarters

TEL : 81-6-6245-6087 FAX : 81-6-6244-9007

(America)**KOYO CANADA INC.**

5324 South Service Road, Burlington, Ontario L7L 5H5, CANADA
TEL : 1-905-681-1121
FAX : 1-905-681-1392

JTEKT NORTH AMERICA INC.**-Headquarter-**

47771 Halyard Drive, Plymouth, MI 48170, U.S.A.
TEL : 1-734-454-1500
FAX : 1-734-454-4076

-Cleveland Office-

29570 Clemens Road, P.O.Box 45028, Westlake,
OH 44145, U.S.A.
TEL : 1-440-835-1000
FAX : 1-440-835-9347

KOYO MEXICANA, S.A. DE C.V.

Av. Insurgentes Sur 2376-505, Col. Chimalistac, Del.
Álvaro Obregón, C.P. 01070, México, D.F.
TEL : 52-55-5207-3860
FAX : 52-55-5207-3873

KOYO LATIN AMERICA, S.A.

Edificio Banco del Pacífico Planta Baja, Calle Aquilino de la
Guardia y Calle 52, Panama, REPUBLICA DE PANAMA
TEL : 507-208-5900
FAX : 507-264-2782/507-269-7578

KOYO ROLAMENTOS DO BRASIL LTDA.

Avenida Reboucas, 2472 Jardim America, CEP 05402-
300 São Paulo, BRAZIL
TEL : 55-11-3372-7500
FAX : 55-11-3887-3039

(Asia Oceania)**KOYO BEARINGS INDIA PVT. LTD.**

C/o Stylus Commercial Services PVT LTD, Ground
Floor, The Beech, E-1, Manyata Embassy Business
Park, Outer Ring Road, Bengaluru-560045, INDIA
TEL : 91-80-4276-4567 (Reception Desk of Service Office)
FAX : 91-80-4276-4568

JTEKT (THAILAND) CO., LTD.

172/1 Moo 12 Tambol Bangwua, Amphur Bangpakong,
Chachoengsao 24180, THAILAND
TEL : 66-38-830-571/578
FAX : 66-38-830-579

PT. JTEKT INDONESIA

d/a. MM2100 Industrial Town Block DD-3, Cikarang
Barat, Bekasi 17520, INDONESIA
TEL : 62-21-8998-3273
FAX : 62-21-8998-3274

KOYO SINGAPORE BEARING (PTE.) LTD.

27, Penjuru Lane, #09-01 C&P Logistics Hub 2, SINGAPORE
609195
TEL : 65-6274-2200
FAX : 65-6862-1623

KOYO MIDDLE EAST FZCO

6EA 601, Dubai Airport Free Zone, P.O. Box 54816, Dubai, U.A.E.
TEL : 97-1-4299-3600
FAX : 97-1-4299-3700

PHILIPPINE KOYO BEARING CORPORATION

6th Floor, One World Square Building, #10 Upper
McKinley Road, McKinley Town Center Fort Bonifacio,
1634 Taguig City, PHILIPPINES
TEL : 63-2-856-5046/5047
FAX : 63-2-856-5045

JTEKT KOREA CO., LTD.

Inwoo Building 6F, 539-11, Shinsa-dong, Gangnam-Gu,
Seoul, KOREA
TEL : 82-2-549-7922
FAX : 82-2-549-7923

JTEKT (CHINA) CO., LTD.

Room.25A2, V-CAPITAL Building, 333 Xianxia Road,
Changning District, Shanghai 200336, CHINA
TEL : 86-21-5178-1000
FAX : 86-21-5178-1008

KOYO AUSTRALIA PTY. LTD.

Unit 2, 8 Hill Road, Homebush Bay, NSW 2127, AUSTRALIA
TEL : 61-2-8719-5300
FAX : 61-2-8719-5333

(Europe)**JTEKT EUROPE BEARINGS B.V.**

Markerkant 13-01, 1314 AL Almere, THE NETHERLANDS
TEL : 31-36-5383333
FAX : 31-36-5347212

-Benelux Branch Office-

Energieweg 10a, 2964LE, Groot-Ammers, P.O. Box 1,
2965ZG Nieuwpoort, THE NETHERLANDS
TEL : 31-184606800
FAX : 31-184606857

KOYO KULLAGER SCANDINAVIA A.B.

Johanneslundsvägen 4, 194 61 Upplands Väsby, SWEDEN
TEL : 46-8-594-212-10
FAX : 46-8-594-212-29

KOYO (U.K.) LIMITED

Whitehall Avenue, Kingston, Milton Keynes MK10 0AX,
UNITED KINGDOM
TEL : 44-1908-289300
FAX : 44-1908-289333

KOYO DEUTSCHLAND GMBH

Bargkoppelweg 4, D-22145 Hamburg, GERMANY
TEL : 49-40-67-9090-0
FAX : 49-40-67-9203-0

KOYO FRANCE S.A.

6 avenue du Marais, BP20189, 95105 Argenteuil, FRANCE
TEL : 33-1-3998-4202
FAX : 33-1-3998-4244/4249

KOYO IBERICA, S.L.

Avda.de la Industria, 52-2 izda 28820 Coslada Madrid,
SPAIN
TEL : 34-91-329-0818
FAX : 34-91-747-1194

KOYO ITALIA S.R.L.

Via Stephenson 43/a 20157 Milano, ITALY
TEL : 39-02-2951-0844
FAX : 39-02-2951-0954

-Romanian Representative Office-

Str. Dr. Lister nr. 24, ap. 1, sector 5, cod 050543,
Bucharest, ROMANIA
TEL : 40-21-410-4170/4182/0984
FAX : 40-21-410-1178

Value & Technology

